



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

5286

58

COLLAR

THE NEW  
GRADATIM

GINN AND COMPANY

5286.58



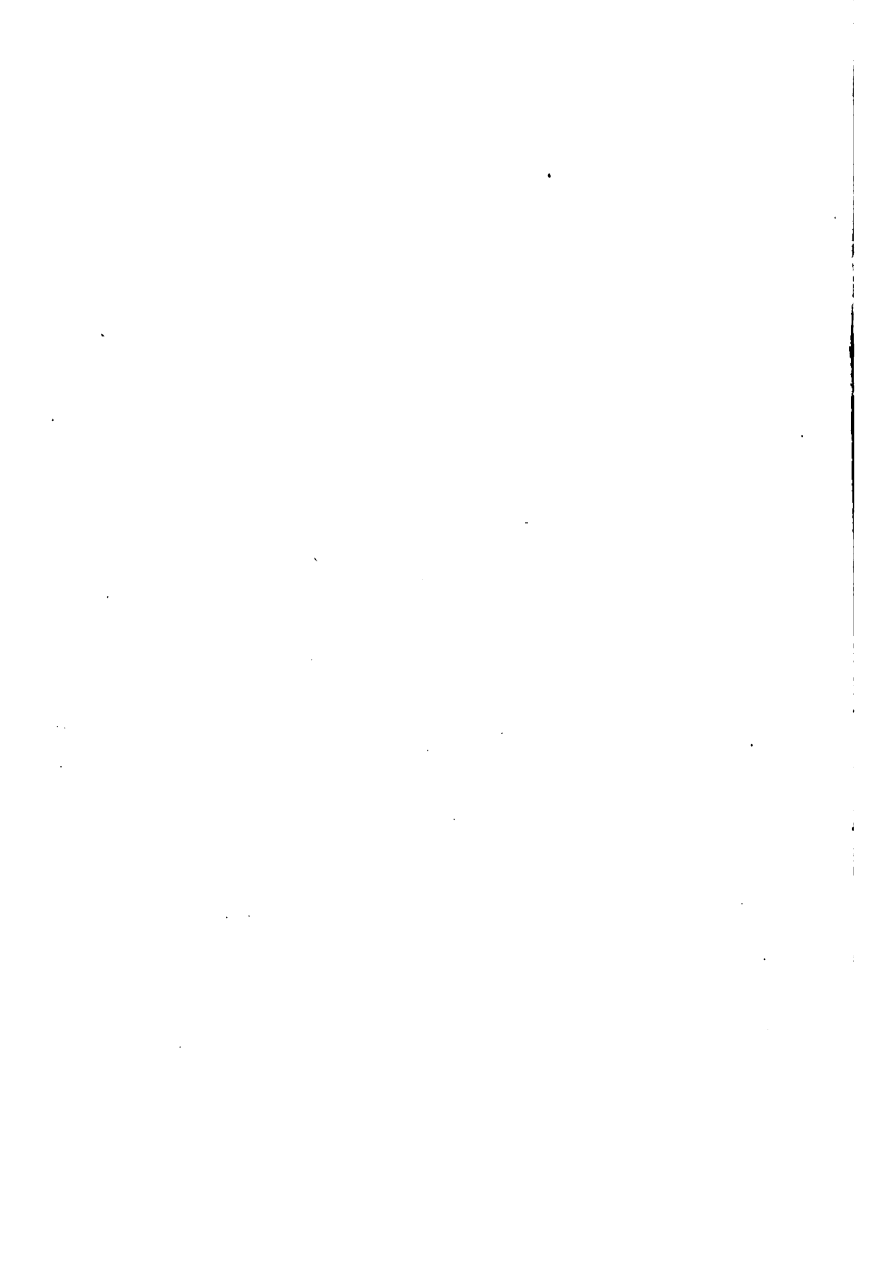
Harvard College Library

FROM

Ginn and company,  
publishers.

3 Jan., 1899.





THE  
NEW GRADATIM

A REVISION, WITH MANY ADDITIONS AND OMISSIONS, OF

"GRADATIM,"

AN EASY LATIN TRANSLATION BOOK  
FOR BEGINNERS

BY

*Henry*  
H. R. HEATLEY, M.A.

BRAUDESERT PARK SCHOOL, HENLEY-IN-ARDEN

AND

*H. N.*  
H. N. KINGDON, M.A.

HEAD-MASTER OF THE GRAMMAR SCHOOL, DORCHESTER

PREPARED BY

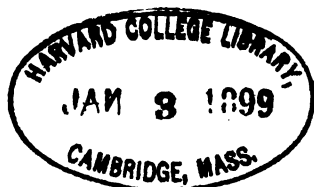
*Wm. C.*  
WM. C. COLLAR

HEAD-MASTER OF THE ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL, BOSTON

BOSTON, U.S.A., AND LONDON  
GINN & COMPANY, PUBLISHERS

1897

5286.58



*The Publishers*

COPYRIGHT, 1895  
: BY WM. C. COLLAR

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED



## NOTE TO THE REVISED EDITION OF 1889.

---

I HAVE found *Gradatim* to be a most useful book to accompany and supplement the first year's work in Latin. The Latin is pure, simple, and idiomatic, easily understood by the young learners, interesting, and even amusing. If Cæsar must be read as the first classical author, this book may be very happily used for some weeks to smooth the way, by giving practice in translating easy Latin. The enormous sale of the book in England shows how helpful it has proved to teachers in Latin there. The work of revision has consisted mainly in rewriting the first twenty anecdotes, — in which the authors made the unhappy experiment of writing the Latin in English order, — marking the quantity of long vowels everywhere, and correcting the vocabulary, which was unusually rich in mistakes.

WM. C. COLLAR.

RÓXBURY LATIN SCHOOL,

June, 1889.

---

THE above note shows at what point this second revision has been taken up. It was my purpose to do little



more than correct errors that had been overlooked in previous impressions, and make certain omissions; but prolonged examination suggested other changes, together with additions so various and important that it has seemed necessary to modify the title in order to distinguish this edition from the book in its earlier form.

Thirty-four anecdotes have been omitted. Some of these seemed rather pointless, others a little questionable in tone or taste.

By permission of the author of *Fabulae Faciles*, Mr. F. Ritchie, the Story of the Argonauts and the Story of Ulysses, amounting to nearly thirty pages, have been added.

Some important principles of grammar have been added, emphasized, or expanded.

Notes explaining such difficulties as it has been found embarrass and delay young pupils are given at the end of the reading lessons.

Finally, immediately following each anecdote, from two to ten of the words that occur in the text are set down, chosen out as likely to be the least familiar to the learner, and either defined by more familiar Latin words, or having references to places where they have occurred in preceding anecdotes. It is most important to encourage students in every way to form the habit, when they meet with what seems a new word, or a familiar word in a new sense, of trying to recall its previous occurrence, instead of turning at once to the vocabulary, or to a lexicon.

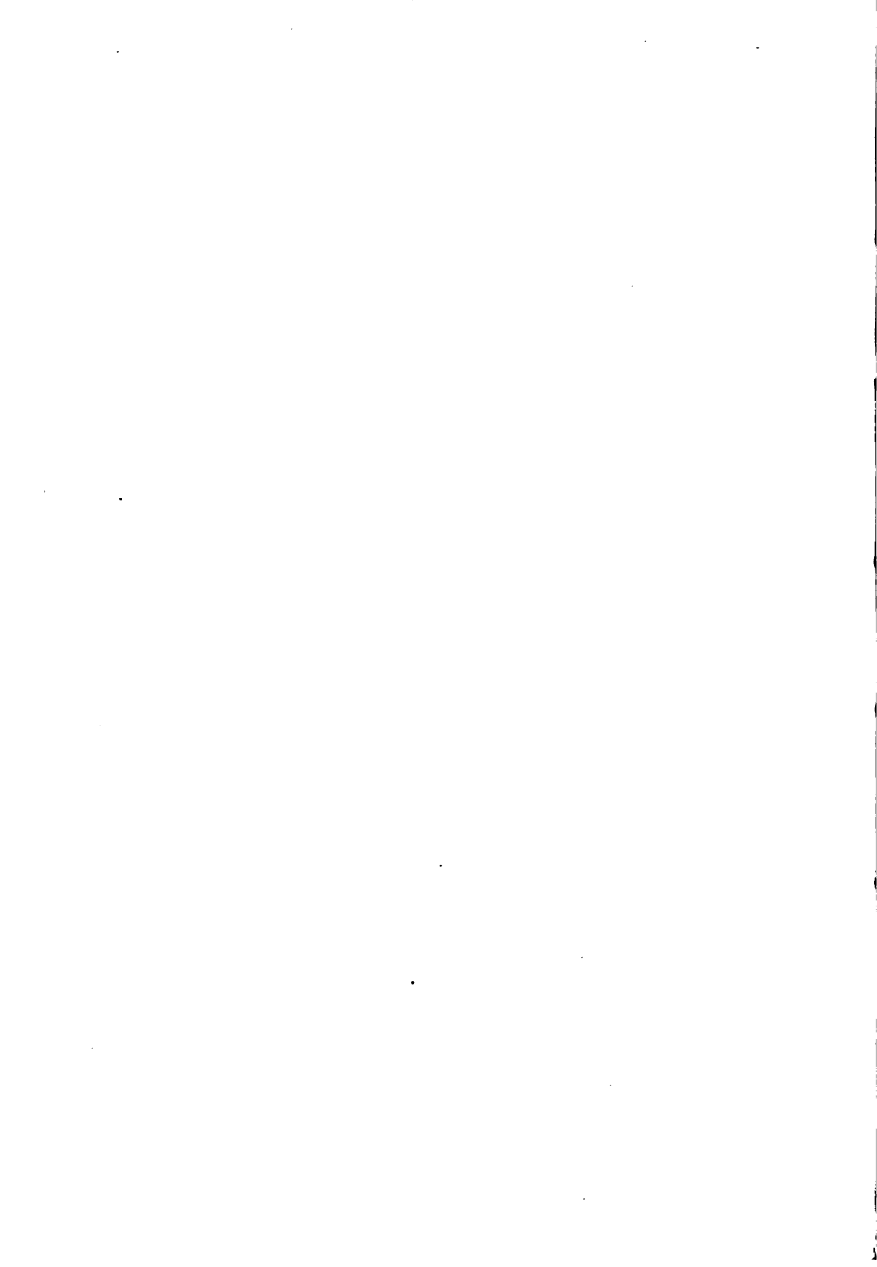
The need of putting some easy Latin into the hands of pupils very early in their study, to accompany and supplement the learning of forms and the elements of syntax, is now happily coming to be realized, and it is hoped that *The New Gradatim* will be found to supply exactly that want.

The Stories of the Argonauts and of Ulysses, abounding as they do in the words, idioms, and constructions of Cæsar's *Gallie War*, ought to make it easy for the pupil to pass from them to *The Gate to Cæsar*; but it will generally be better to interpose not a little easy and rapid reading for the sake of an enlarged vocabulary.

WM. C. COLLAR.

ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL,

June, 1895.



# CONTENTS.

## HINTS TO BEGINNERS.

	PAGE		PAGE
Pronunciation . . . . .	1	Verb . . . . .	56
Declension . . . . .	2	Infinitive . . . . .	56
Conjugation . . . . .	3	Space . . . . .	57
Subject and Predicate . . . . .	5	Double Accusative . . . . .	61
Transitive and Intransitive		Quality . . . . .	62
Verbs . . . . .	6	Participles . . . . .	67
Adjectives . . . . .	8	Price and Value . . . . .	67
Apposition . . . . .	10	Deponent Verbs . . . . .	72
Question . . . . .	16	Gerunds and Supines . . . . .	77
Order . . . . .	11	Impersonal Verbs . . . . .	80
Partitive Genitive . . . . .	22	Subjunctive Mood . . . . .	87
Demonstrative Pronouns . . . . .	27	Accusative and Infinitive . . . . .	95
Comparison . . . . .	32	Indirect Questions . . . . .	95
Time . . . . .	33	Cum Causal or Concessive . . . . .	96
The Relative . . . . .	39	Relative of Purpose . . . . .	96
Active and Passive . . . . .	41	Ablative Absolute . . . . .	139
"Cui" Verbs . . . . .	48	Notes . . . . .	129-143
Place . . . . .	48	VOCABULARY . . . . .	145-189

## TABLE OF STORIES.

The Naughty Boy . . . . .	12	Orchard-robbing . . . . .	19
The Rotten Apples . . . . .	13	Faithful Caleb . . . . .	20
The Miser . . . . .	14	Judge Gascoyne . . . . .	20
The Broken Dike . . . . .	14	Alfred and the Cakes . . . . .	21
The Piper's Slave . . . . .	15	Sir Walter Raleigh . . . . .	21
The Young Doctor . . . . .	18	Too Clever by Half . . . . .	22
The Sporting Doctor . . . . .	18	The Young Shaver . . . . .	23

	PAGE		PAGE
Logic . . . . .	23	Self-Restraint . . . . .	65
Wat Tyler . . . . .	24	A Promising Pupil . . . . .	66
The Miser's Shoes . . . . .	25	Counting her Chickens . . . . .	66
Cruel Frederick . . . . .	26	Adventures of Robert . . . . .	68
Follow the Leader . . . . .	26	A Lover Lost . . . . .	70
The Vulture's Nest . . . . .	28	The Guards Outwitted . . . . .	71
The Standard . . . . .	29	A Disguised Monarch . . . . .	71
The Faithful Hound . . . . .	30	Which is the King? . . . . .	72
The Gossip . . . . .	31	Dumb Show . . . . .	73
The Siege of Calais . . . . .	31	A Hard Bargain . . . . .	74
The Babes in the Wood . . . . .	34	The Foolish Maid-Servants . . . . .	76
The Rats in the Barn . . . . .	35	Inattention Rebuked . . . . .	76
The Pied Piper . . . . .	37	The Robbers . . . . .	78
Caught by the Tide . . . . .	38	Caught by the Robbers . . . . .	79
Rollo and the Two Sticks . . . . .	38	Two can play at that Game . . . . .	79
Buried Alive . . . . .	39	The Forty Thieves . . . . .	80
A Ride on the Centaur's		The Wonderful Island . . . . .	81
Back . . . . .	43	The Diamond Valley . . . . .	82
A Wonderful Dream . . . . .	44	The Giant's Cave . . . . .	83
The Lighthouse . . . . .	45	The Royal Sepulchre . . . . .	83
The Snowstorm . . . . .	46	The Old Man of the Sea . . . . .	84
A Noble Action . . . . .	47	How to pick Cocoanuts . . . . .	85
The Ugly Duckling . . . . .	50	The Elephant's Burial-place . . . . .	85
The Touch of Gold . . . . .	51	The Subterranean Passage . . . . .	96
The Gossiping Trees . . . . .	52	Home at Last . . . . .	87
A Scapegoat . . . . .	53	The Donkey's Advice . . . . .	88
Ingratitude . . . . .	53	The Bottom of the Stream . . . . .	89
The Wolves . . . . .	54	A Dishonest Couple . . . . .	90
A Cat's Paw . . . . .	55	May a Man do what he likes	
A Breach of Discipline . . . . .	58	with his own? . . . . .	91
A Bull's-eye . . . . .	58	The Good-natured Boy . . . . .	92
The Weather-wise Donkey . . . . .	59	Timely Assistance . . . . .	92
How to please Everybody . . . . .	60	The Attack on the Castle . . . . .	93
The Inexhaustible Purse . . . . .	62	An Ill-matched Pair . . . . .	94
The Golden Loaf . . . . .	63	Greediness Punished . . . . .	94
Hospitality . . . . .	64	The Argonauts . . . . .	97-III
Honesty is the Best Policy . . . . .	64	Ulysses . . . . .	III2-III5

# THE NEW GRADATIM.

## PRONUNCIATION.

### 1.

#### *Vowels.*

ā like last <i>a</i> in <i>aha</i> '.	ī like <i>i</i> in <i>pin</i> .
ǣ " first <i>a</i> in <i>aha</i> '.	ō " <i>o</i> in <i>holy</i> .
ē " <i>e</i> in <i>they</i> .	ǒ " <i>o</i> in <i>wholly</i> . <sup>1</sup>
ě " <i>e</i> in <i>met</i> .	ū " <i>oo</i> in <i>boot</i> .
î " <i>i</i> in <i>machine</i> .	ũ <sup>2</sup> " <i>oo</i> in <i>foot</i> .

### 2.

#### *Diphthongs.*

æ like <i>ai</i> in <i>aisle</i> .	œ like <i>oi</i> in <i>boil</i> .
au " <i>ou</i> in <i>our</i> .	eu " <i>eu</i> in <i>feud</i> .
ei " <i>ei</i> in <i>eight</i> .	ui " <i>we</i> .

### 3.

#### *Consonants.*

Consonants generally have the same sounds as in English.  
But observe the following:—

c like <i>c</i> in <i>come</i> .	s like <i>s</i> in <i>sun</i> . <sup>4</sup>
g " <i>g</i> in <i>get</i> .	t " <i>t</i> in <i>time</i> . <sup>5</sup>
ī <sup>3</sup> " <i>y</i> in <i>yet</i> .	v " <i>w</i> in <i>wine</i> .

ch like *k* in *kite*.

<sup>1</sup> That is, as the word is commonly pronounced; the sound heard in *holy*, shortened.

<sup>2</sup> In *gu*, and also commonly in *gu* and *su* before a vowel, *u* is a semi-vowel or consonant, is pro-

nounced like *w*, and joined in utterance with the preceding letter.

<sup>3</sup> *I-consonant*, that is, before a vowel in the same syllable.

<sup>4</sup> Never like *z*.

<sup>5</sup> Never like *sh*.

## DECLENSION.

4. **Nouns** are the *Names* of Things.

In English we say, —

The *wasp* killed the bee.

The *bee* killed the wasp.

In these sentences the words “wasp” and “bee” are unchanged; though in one the “wasp” *does* the action, and the “bee” *suffers* the action. In the other the opposite is true. The order only has been altered.

In Latin this difference is expressed, not by altering the order, but by changes in the form of the word called case-endings.

NOMINATIVE. **vespa, apis**, when the wasp or the bee  
*does* the action.

ACCUSATIVE. **vespam, apem**, when the wasp or the  
bee *suffers* the action.

**Vespa apem necāvit.** *The wasp killed the bee.*

**Vespam apis necāvit.** *The bee killed the wasp.*

Pronouns are the only words in English which have different forms for nominative and accusative.

NOM. I; who.

ACC. me; whom.

5. Besides the nominative and accusative, Latin has three other cases,

**Genitive, Dative, Ablative,**

the meaning of which is expressed in English by prepositions, *of, to, by*, etc.

GENITIVE. **hastārum**, *of spears.*

DATIVE. **hastae**, *to a spear.*

ABLATIVE. **hastā**, *with a spear.*

6. There are thus in Latin five cases in the singular, each with its own ending, and the same number in the plural.

To give these changes in the form of a noun is called *declining* a noun.

There are also two other cases, the *vocative* and the *locative*. The *vocative* is used of the person addressed, but it has always the same form as the nominative, except in nouns in *-us* of the second declension. The *locative* is almost confined to names of towns, and expresses the idea of *at, in, on*.

**CONJUGATION.**

**7. Verbs** express actions.

Actions are done by different persons : we express this difference in *English* by placing pronouns before the verb, sometimes (but not often) altering its form also.

*I love, you love, he (or she) loves.*



In *Latin* there is a special form for each person, both in the singular and the plural, therefore the pronoun need not be used.

**amō**, *I love*; **amās**, *you love*; **amat**, *he loves*.

All nouns are of the third person; if, therefore, a noun is used, the verb will be in the third person.

**avēs cantant**, *birds sing*.

8. Actions differ also in the time in which they are done; they may be *present*, *past*, or *future*. In English, to express this difference, we use other verbs, called *auxiliary* or helping verbs, though there is also a special form for *past* time.

PRESENT. *I love, am loving, or do love.*

PAST. *I was loving, used to love, did love, loved.*

FUTURE. *I shall love.*

In Latin there are special *tense-forms* to express these differences of time.

PRESENT. **amō**, *I love, am loving, or do love.*

PAST. **amābam**, *I was loving, used to love, did love, loved.*

FUTURE. **amābō**, *I shall love.*

To give these special tense-forms is called *conjugating* a verb.

In Latin the present is often used of a past act, as in English, for the sake of greater vividness. See examples in the first and second anecdotes.

## SUBJECT AND PREDICATE.

9. Sentences are divided into *subject* and *predicate*.

The *subject* is the person or thing talked about.

The *predicate* is what is said about the subject.

The subject may be —

*Simple* : One noun.

*Birds sing.*

*Qualified* : Noun with words added to it to tell you something more about the subject.

*Small birds sing.*

*Composite* : Two or more nouns.

*Blackbirds and thrushes sing.*

The predicate may be —

One verb.

*Birds sing.*

Verb with qualifying word or words.

*Birds sing sweetly.*

Verb with governed word or words.

*Birds sing sweet songs.*

In Latin the subject and predicate may both be contained in a single word.

*cantāmus, we sing.*

**10.** Special attention must be paid in *Latin* to certain RULES, which are not so necessary in English.

**RULE 1.**—The verb must be of the same person and number as its nominative.

**corvī cantant**, *ravens croak*.

**corvī cantō** would mean, *ravens I croak*, which would be nonsense.

#### SUBJECT AND PREDICATE IN ONE WORD.

1. **ridēmus**, *we laugh*.
2. **ambulābātis**, *you were walking*.
3. **manēbimus**, *we shall remain*.
4. **vidēbis**, *you will see*.
5. **dabant**, *they were giving*.
6. **erimus**, *we shall be*.
7. **tenētis**, *you hold*.
8. **vulnerābitis**, *you will wound*.

#### SUBJECT DISTINCT FROM PREDICATE.

SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.
1. <b>puerī</b>	<b>manēbant</b> , <i>boys were remaining</i> .
2. <b>servī</b>	<b>ridēbunt</b> , <i>slaves will laugh</i> .
3. <b>ego et nūntius</b>	<b>manēbimus</b> , <i>the messenger and I shall remain</i> .
4. <b>tū et puella</b>	<b>cantābitis</b> , <i>you and the girl will sing</i> .
5. <b>taurus</b>	<b>appāret</b> , <i>a bull appears</i> .

#### INTRANSITIVE VERBS.

**11.** When an action affects only the doer the verb is called *intransitive*, because its action does not *pass across* from the doer to anything else.

**maneō**, *I remain*.

## TRANSITIVE VERBS.

But when an action affects some person or thing besides the doer the verb is called *transitive*, because the action *passes across* from the doer to the other person or thing, and this latter is put into the accusative case.

RULE 2.— When used *transitively*, verbs govern the accusative case.

1. *periculum vidēbitis, you will see danger.*
2. *timēmus lupum, we fear the wolf.*
3. *amicōs advocāmus, we call to friends.*
4. *intrō aquam, I enter the water.*

## SUBJECT.

## PREDICATE.

- |                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| 1. <i>puer</i>     | <i>taurum vulnerābit, the boy will wound the bull.</i>  |
| 2. <i>taurus</i>   | <i>vulnerat puerum, the bull wounds the boy.</i>        |
| 3. <i>magister</i> | <i>puellam docēbit, the master will teach the girl.</i> |
| 4. <i>fossae</i>   | <i>agrōs terminant, ditches bound the fields.</i>       |

12. Care must be taken not to confuse the accusative case with the dative. These are easily confused in English, since the preposition *to*, which is the sign of the *dative*, is frequently left out.

RULE 3.— The dative is the case of the recipient, or the person (or thing) who is interested in an action but does not actually suffer it.

- I give sugar *to the wasp*.  
I give *the wasp* sugar.

What I give is *sugar*; the *wasp* receives it, and is interested in what I do.

SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.
1. <b>magister</b>	<b>fābulam pueris nārrat</b> , <i>the master tells a story to the boys.</i>
2. <b>agricola</b>	<b>dabit pōma amicis</b> , <i>the farmer will give apples to his friends.</i>
3. <b>advena</b>	<b>puellae cibum praebet</b> , <i>the stranger furnishes the girl food.</i>
4. <b>fūrtum</b>	<b>dominō appāret</b> , <i>the theft is apparent to the master.</i>
5. <b>praefectus</b>	<b>oppidō praeerat</b> , <i>the governor was in charge of the town.</i>

### ADJECTIVES.

**13.** An **adjective** is a word added to a noun to distinguish it from others like it.

In English, adjectives have only one form.

In Latin, many adjectives have three terminations in each case, one for each of the three genders, — masculine, feminine, and neuter.

Possessive adjectives agree in Latin with the *thing possessed*, and are not affected as in English by the gender of the *possessor*.

**taurus vulnerāvit suam dominam**, *the bull wounded his mistress.*

**RULE 4.**—An adjective must be put in the same gender, number, and case as the noun with which it is used.

**saevus oculus**, *savage eye.*

**clāra aqua**, *clear water.*

**vir est bonus**, *the man is good.*

In English the gender of a word is always settled by the *meaning*, but in Latin there is more difficulty, for it is settled generally, not by the meaning, but by the *form* of a word.

*eye* is neuter in English.

**oculus** is masculine in Latin.

SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.	
	<i>Copula.</i>	<i>Complement.</i>
1. <b>templa</b>	<b>sunt</b>	<b>sacra</b> , <i>temples are sacred.</i>
2. <b>agricolae</b>	<b>erant</b>	<b>probi</b> , <i>farmers were honest.</i>
3. <b>servus</b>	<b>est</b>	<b>impiger</b> , <i>the servant is lazy.</i>

SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.
1. <b>multae puellae</b>	<b>canōram fistulam amant</b> , <i>many girls love a melodious fife.</i>
2. <b>niger servus</b>	<b>timēbat cornigerum taurum</b> , <i>the black slave feared the horned bull.</i>
3. <b>maesti agricolae</b>	<b>saevum bellum timēbunt</b> , <i>the sad farmers will fear cruel war.</i>

**14.** The genitive case of a noun can often be used instead of an adjective.

*My father's gardens* { **paterni horti**  
                                  { **patris horti**

SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.
1. nūntius deōrum	adest, <i>the messenger of the gods is present.</i>
2. ripae rīvi	sunt altae, <i>the banks of the river are high.</i>
3. verba amicōrum	sunt grāta, <i>the words of friends are pleasing.</i>
4. fēminārum ira	est acerba, <i>the anger of women is bitter.</i>
5. ōceani undae	terram inundābunt, <i>the waves of the ocean will deluge the land.</i>

RULE 5.—A noun used to limit or define another, and not meaning the same person or thing, is put in the genitive.

### APPOSITION.

15. RULE 6.—When a descriptive noun is joined to another, meaning the same person or thing, it is called an **appositive**. An appositive agrees in case with the noun which it limits.

1. verberābō Cātum, malum puerum, *I shall beat Caius, a bad boy.*
2. membra Pompēi, servi Āfri, sunt nigra, *the limbs of Pompey, the African slave, are black.*
3. Rōmānī oppidum Vēiōs oppūgnābunt, *the Romans will besiege the town Veii.*
4. dabimus argentum poētae, nostrō amicō, *we shall give silver to the poet, our friend.*

**16.** The ablative case generally qualifies a verb like an adverb, and answers the questions, how? why? when? where?

He slew him, *with a sword, from hatred, at night, in the street.*

OBS. 1.— The conjunction **-que**, *and*, cannot stand by itself, but is joined to the end of the word to which it belongs.

**puerī puellaeque.      puerī et puellae**

OBS. 2.— Latin has no article; therefore in translating a noun think whether you ought to put in *a* or *the* before it or not.

OBS. 3.— The possessive pronouns *my, his, their*, etc., are often left out in Latin.

**servi vidēbant dominum, the slaves saw their master.**

### ORDER.

**17.** English, having so few case-endings, is tied down to a particular order of words.

The man swallowed the fish  
*is different from*  
The fish swallowed the man.

Latin has much more freedom.

homō dēvorāvit piscem,  
piscem homō dēvorāvit,  
piscem dēvorāvit homō,  
dēvorāvit piscem homō,

all mean, "The man swallowed the fish."



While —

piscis dēvorāvit hominem,  
hominem piscis dēvorāvit, *etc.*,

all mean, "The fish swallowed the man."

Thus the beginner must not be surprised to find —

- (1) The accusative before the verb ;
- (2) The nominative after the verb ;
- (3) The adjective after its noun.

RULE 7. — In making out the meaning, it is often best to take the words in the order in which they come ; but if this does not give the sense, look first for the verb ; it always points to, if it does not include, the nominative.

### ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The figures under the Anecdotes refer to the Anecdotes by number and line. These references are designed to remind the learner of the previous occurrence of the same word, or of a word of the same family. If he has forgotten the meaning, he should look back, instead of referring again to the vocabulary. If the former meaning does not seem appropriate, the vocabulary should be consulted and the meanings in the two sentences be compared. It will be apparent that only a few of the words that are repeated have been selected for comparison.

Latin words are occasionally defined by other Latin words, supposed to be more familiar to the learner, mainly for the purpose of giving him increased readiness in reading and writing Latin, but the words defined and the definitions are no more exact synonyms than in similar cases in English.

The abbreviation *cf.* stands for *confer*, i.e., *compare*.

#### 1. The Naughty Boy.

Albertus, puer ignāvus, litterās nōn amābat. Magistrum suum saepe vitābat et agrōs pererrābat. At taurus

saevus habitābat agrōs. Aliquandō puerum videt. Primō stat et advenam lūstrat saevis oculis. Albertus fugam tentat. Tum instat taurus. Mox miserī puerī tergum volnerābit mōnstrum cornigerum.

*litterās, librōs.*

*saevus, ferōx.*

*lūstrat, spectat.*

*instat, persequitur.*

## 2. The Naughty Boy — *continued.*

Fossa lāta, limō et aquā plēnā, fōrte terminābat agrum. Puer miser locō appropinquat et aquae sē mandat temerē. Aqua nōn est alta, sed limus profundus membra cohibet. Taurus puerum videt sed aquae periculum timet. Diū haeret Albertus; taurus vānā irā captivum lūstrat. At agricola fōrte agrum intrat. Statim baculō māgnō taurum dēturbat liberatque puerum.

*diū, longum tempus.*

*lūstrat, 1, 4.*

*at, 1, 2.*

*dēturbat, fugat, dēpellit.*

## 3. The Rotten Apples.

Carolus, agricolae impigri filius, bonus erat puer sed amicōs amābat malōs. Agricola igitur puerō calathum pōmōrum plēnum dat. Bona continēbat calathus pōma, pauca tamen erant putrida. Puer dōnum diligenter cūrat, sed pōma mala maculant bona, et mox mala sunt cūcta. Carolus maestus adversam fōrtūnam plōrat. Tum agricola filium ita monet: "Pōma mala maculant bona, certē malī amīcī maculābunt puerum bonum."

*impiger, nōn ignāvus, 1, 1.*

*plēnum, 2, 1.*

*mox, 1, 5.*

*cūcta, omnia.*

*maestus, tristis.*

*adversam, malam.*

## 4. The Miser.

Plūtus, vir avārus, parvam fossam parat, atque ibi argentum cēlat multum. Servus fōrte agrum arābat. Subitō latebrās nūdat spoliatque argentum. Postridiē dominō appāret fūrtum, nam oculis avidis thēsaurum suum saepe spectābat. Miser Plūtus terram et caelum implet querēlis. Mercurius, fidus deōrum nūntius, subitō adest, et causam lacrimārum benignē postulat. Plūtus igitur fōrtūnam malam ita nārrat.

subitō, cf. *statim*, 2, 6.

spectābat, *lūstrābat*, 1, 4.

implet, cf. *plēnum*, 3, 3.

adest, *advenit*.

5. The Miser — *continued*.

“Sum vir egēnus, tamen parvum habēbam thēsaurum; māgnā cūrā pecūniam meam semper servāvī. Nunc tamen nihil mihi manet.” At deus maestum viri animum mulcet et fossam saxis implet. Tum Plūtum admonet ita: “Tū quidem argentum semper lūstrābās, nec umquam attrectābās divitiās. Avārō divitiae nōn prōsunt; saxa igitur argentī locum tibi supplēbunt.”

egēnus, *pauper*.

tamen, 3, 4.

maestum, 3, 6.

implet, 4, 6.

admonet, *monet*, 3, 7.

attrectābās, *tangēbās*.

## 6. The Broken Dike.

Cimbri terram habitant miram, nam ōceanus tēcta agrōsque agricolārum saepe inundat. Incolae fossis tumulisque māgnis undārum violentiam coērcent; aliquandō tamen aqua claustra dēturbat et vāstat terram. Fōrte erat tumulus nōn validus; iam appāret parva rima; mox via māgna patēbit et terram superābunt undae. At

periculum videt puer parvus ; statim dextrā rimam implet  
coërcetque aquam.

coërcēt, *cohibent*, 2, 4.

dēturbat, 2, 7.

appāret, 4, 4.

dextrā, supply *manū*.

### 7. The Broken Dike — *continued*.

Diū et cōstanter servābat puer praesidium. Iam  
rigēbant membra, at dextra parva aquam semper coërcē-  
bat. Postridiē agricolae locō appropinquant. Puer fri-  
gidus et moribundus dextrā tamen aquam coërcet. Saxīs  
celeriter tumultum cōfirmant, et limō rimam implent.  
Tum umeris puerum sublevant recreantque cibō. \* Tantam  
cōstantiam saepe commemorant Cimbri, narrantque libe-  
ris suis pueri factum.

diū, 2, 5.

dextra, 6, 7.

coërcēbat, 6, 3.

postridiē, 4, 3.

appropinquant, 2, 2.

cōstantiam, cf. *cōstanter*, 7, 1.

### 8. The Piper's Slave.

Carolus, puer inhonestus, servus erat Clōdi, honesti  
virī. Clōdius erat fistulā peritus et canōris sonis amī-  
cōs saepe dēlectābat ; at fistulam nōn amābat puer,  
sed saepe erat dominō molestus. Fōrte agricola, Clōdi  
vicinus, nūptiās filiae celebrat, vocatque et dominum et  
servum. Cēna erat cōpiōsa ; mēnsa cāseum māgnū vix  
sustinēbat ; hic ōva, illic pōma erant ; at convivārum  
oculōs praecipuē dēlectābat porculus.

hic . . . illic, *here . . . there*. at, *sed*, 2, 3.

pōma, 3, 3.

praecipuē, *māximē*.

### 9. The Piper's Slave — *continued*.

Convivae epulās exspectant cupidē ; mox splendidē  
cēnābunt. Intereā saltant et dominus Caroli fistulā

cantat. At puer avidis oculis mēnsam lūstrat et videt porculum. Raptim dextrā tenet praedam et fugam tentat frūstrā. Nam Clōdus fugitivum occupat, recuperat praedam ; baculō tergum servi mali verberat. Inde Carolus maestus et ieiūnus mali facti poenās dat.

convīvae, 8, 7.

epulās, cf. cēna, 8, 6.

mox, 3, 5.

cēnābunt, cf. cēna, 8, 6.

avidis, 4, 4.

raptim, statim, 2, 6.

tentat, 1, 4.

baculō, 2, 6.

### QUESTION.

**18.** To turn a simple statement into a question in English place the nominative after its verb.

**statement,** *you are happy.*

**question,** *are you happy?*

Sometimes *interrogative words* are used as well.

*why are you happy?*

In Latin *interrogative words* are always used. The most common are —

**num,** expecting the answer *no*.

**nōne,** expecting the answer *yes*

**-ne,** expecting the answer *yes or no*.

**-ne** is always joined to the first word in the sentence.

#### STATEMENT.

#### QUESTION.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>1. equus nōn habet pennās,</b><br/><i>the horse has not wings.</i></p> | <p><b>2. num equus habet pennās?</b><br/><i>has the horse wings, he</i><br/><i>has not, has he?</i></p> |
|--|---|

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 3. <b>puerī</b> amant <b>pōma</b> , <i>boys</i><br><i>like apples.</i>      | 4. <b>nōne</b> <b>puerī</b> amant <b>pōma</b> ?<br><i>do not boys like apples ?</i>         |
| 5. <b>medicus</b> est <b>aeger</b> , <i>the doctor</i><br><i>is sick.</i>   | 6. <b>est-ne</b> <b>medicus</b> <b>aeger</b> ? <i>is</i><br><i>the doctor sick ?</i>        |
| 7. <b>verberās</b> <b>canem</b> , <i>you are</i><br><i>beating the dog.</i> | 8. <b>cūr</b> <b>verberās</b> <b>canem</b> ? <i>why</i><br><i>are you beating the dog ?</i> |

In translating questions into English the auxiliary verb *do* is often used.

**cūr** **laudātis** **puerum** ? *why do you praise the boy ?*

Double questions (*i.e.*, two questions expecting one answer) must have two interrogative words.

**utrum** **mihi** **an** **meō** **frātrī** **dabis** **pōmum** ?  
*will you give me or my brother an apple ?*

**19.** Prepositions when used in Latin govern the accusative or ablative case.

The following govern the ablative case :

**ā**, **ab**, **absque**, **cōram**, **dē**,  
**palam**, **clam**, **cum**, **ex**, **and** **ē**,  
**sine**, **tenus**, **prō**, **and** **prae**.

*Sometimes* **in**, **sub**, **super**, **subter** govern the ablative.

All the other prepositions govern the accusative case.

**cum**, *with*, is joined to personal, reflexive, and relative pronouns.

**mē-cum**, *with me*, **vōbis-cum**, *with you*, **quibus-cum**,  
*with whom*, etc.

## ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following anecdotes require a knowledge of —

(a) Declensions I, II, III. Nouns.

(b) Present  
Imperfect  
Future Simple } Indicative Active of the Third  
and Fourth Conjugations.

## 10. The Young Doctor.

Medicus quondam longō labōre fessus breve ōtium apud rūsticā villā amīcī petēbat. Intereā filiō cūram clientium committēbat. Iuvenis labōre superbus comitī iocōsō fōrtūnam ita nārrat: "Pater mihi clientēs suōs committit." "At," respondet amīcus, "ubi pater urbem repetit, ex clientibus quot supererunt?"

quondam, *aliquandō*, 1, 3.  
intereā, 9, 2.

ita, 3, 7; 5, 5.  
supererunt, *vīvi erunt*.

## 11. The Sporting Doctor.

Timōn medicus, vir benīgnus sed suae artis omnīnō ignārus, nec causās nec remedia morborū intellegēbat. Itaque clientēs plērumque ē vitā discēdēbant. Timōn erat vēnātor, sēdulus quidem sed imperītus. Canēs et equōs habēbat multōs, sed iacula sagittāsque praecipuē amābat. Quondam dum tēla ante portam aedium parat, occurrit amīcus. "Hodiē saltem," inquit, "ō medice, nihil occidēs."

benīgnus, 4, 7.  
itaque, *igitur*, 4, 8.  
imperītus, cf. *perītus*, 8, 2.

praecipuē, 8, 8.  
aedium, *domūs*.  
occidēs, *neccābis*.

## 12. Orchard-robbing.

In Hispāniā ōlim vivēbat Nerō, puer improbus.. Fōrte erat vicinō in hortō arbor māgna mātūris pōmis onusta. Ubi puer arborem videt, māgna cupidō praedae animum occupat. "Num dominus mē vidēbit?" inquit puer avidus. "Cūr arborem nōn statim ascendō?" Itaque sine morā rārum prehendit et in arborem sē trahit. Iam inter pōma sedet; iam dextrā frūgēs tenet grātās. At subitō raucum clāmōrem audit. Ecce sub arbore māgnum saevumque canem videt. Frūstrā Nerō sē cēlat, nam canis fūrem sentit impletque agrōs clāmōre raucō. Dēnique sub arbore iacet exspectatque puerum.

improbus, *inhonestus*, 8, 1.

vicinō, 8, 5.

onusta, cf. *plēna*.cupidō, cf. *cupidē*, 9, 1.

occupat, 9, 5.

avidus, 9, 3.

dextrā, 6, 7.

iam, 7, 1.

subitō, 4, 3.

frūstrā, 9, 5.

13. Orchard-robbing — *continued*.

Diū in altā sēde manet puer. Intereā cōnsilia multa et callida in animō volvit. "Nōne custōs saevus mox dormiet? Nōne cāligō noctis mē liberābit?" Dēnique quod canis praesidium nōn relinquit, dē salūte dēspērat. At fōrtūna captivum iuvat. Taurus niger agrum intrat. Statim videt canem et torvā fronte inimicum antiquum petit. Nec pūgnam recūsāt canis, sed dentibus saevis modo tergum modo frontem tauri tentat. Tum puer occāsionem nōn praetermittit, at ex arbore dēsilit petitque fugam. Adversārii nec fugam sentiunt nec pūgnam relin-



quunt. Itaque Nerō ā tantō periculō tūtus prō salūte  
dis agit grātiās.

sēde, cf. *sedet*, 12, 7.

manet, 5, 3.

intereā, 10, 2.

saevus, 1, 3.

dēnique, 12, 11.

torvā, *saeuē*.

sentiunt, 12, 10.

dīs, from *deus*.

#### 14. Faithful Caleb.

Timōn erat vir generōsus sed egēnus. In aedibus  
māgnis sed obsoletīs habitābat, et inopiam cibī saepe  
tolerābat. Calebus, servus domesticus, multum amābat  
Timōnem et paupertātem domini cēlābat diligenter.  
Aliquandō viātōrēs multi hospitium ā Timōne petēbant.  
Vir benignus portās aedium libenter aperit. Ubi hōra  
cēnae adest, quod cibum habēbat nūllum, Calebus pau-  
lum haeret. Vicīnus fōrte epulās celebrābat; subitō ad  
locum currit Calebus et māgnā vōce, "Aedēs ārdent,"  
exclāmat. Convivae hūc illūc ērumpunt. At Calebus  
sine morā ā mēnsā ānserem abstrahit nitidum appōnitque  
viātōribus epulās māgnificās.

egēnus, 5, 1.

obsoletīs, *ruīnōsis*.

cēlābat, 4, 2.

viātōrēs, cf. *via*.

cēnae, 8, 6.

haeret, 2, 5.

vicīnus, 8, 5.

epulās, 9, 1.

#### 15. Judge Gascoyne.

Henricus IV., rēx Britannōrum, pigrum prōdigumque  
filium habēbat; nam iuvenis comitēs malōs nimium amā-  
bat. Fōrte civēs Cāium, amicum principis, cōram iūdice  
accūsant fūrti. Princeps ad locum properat et diris minis  
veniam delicti postulat. At iūdex, vir strēnuus, veniam  
negat. Princeps igitur gladium stringit. Tum iūdex

catēnis iuvenem vincit superbum. Post mortem patris iuvenis Henricus, iam rēx, iūdicī praeemia digna dat habetque in amicōrum numerō.

pigrum, cf. *impigrī*, 3, 1.

postulat, 4, 7.

fūrtī, 4, 4; cf. *fūrem*, 12, 10.

dēlictī, *malī factī*, 9, 7.

# 16. Alfred and the Cakes.

Aluredus, rēx Britannōrum, cum Dānis saepe pūgnābat. Primum Dānī cōpiās rēgiās vincēbant, et rēx exsul hospitium ab incolīs parvae casae petit. Incolae figurae rēgis insciī hospiti cēnam exiguam lectumque dūrum praebeant. Postridiē ad labōrem pergunt. Agricola ovēs pāscit; uxor verrit aedēs; rēx ignem incendit torretque liba. Mox tamen quod Aluredus multis cūrīs ānxius labōrem praetermittit, flammae adūrunt liba. At uxor agricolae ubi factum videt irā plēna hospitem pigrum increpat, et dextrā aurēs rēgiās verberat. Sed rēx poenam patienter tolerat.

petit, 14, 5.

hospiti, from *hospes*.

exiguam, *parvam*.

aedēs, 11, 6.

cūrīs, 10, 2.

praetermittit, 13, 9.

adūrunt, *incendunt*.

rēgiās = rēgis.

# 17. Sir Walter Raleigh.

Elisabētha, rēgina Brittanōrum, vestēs splendidās et pretiōsās semper gerēbat. Fōrte māgnā cum catervā comitum per vicōs urbis ambulābat. Subitō ante pedēs multum videt lutum. Rēgina stat incerta quod viam lūbricam timet. At ex turbā exsilit iuvenis; umeris novum pallium dētrahit et locum tegit vestimentō; tum iterum ad sociōs recurrit. Laeta rēgina super pallium

ambulat nec pedem maculat. Statim grāta iuvenem in numerum amicōrum ascribit.

comitum, 15, 2.

turbā, *catervā*.

lutum, *limum*, 2, 1.

umeris, 7, 6.

stat incerta, *haeret*, 14, 8.

maculat, 3, 5.

in numerum amicōrum, cf. 15, 9.

### PARTITIVE GENITIVE.

**20. RULE 8.** — The name of a *whole*, of which a *part* is taken, is put in the genitive case.

**multi Rōmānōrum**, *many of the Romans*.

Especially after neuter words.

**nihil argentī**, *no money*.

**tantum nummōrum**, *so much money*.

### ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following eight anecdotes require a knowledge of —

- |                     |   |   |
|---------------------|---|---|
| (a) Declension III. | { | Nouns.  |
|                     |   | Adjectives.   |
| (b) Indicative      | { | active of the first and second                      |
| Imperative          |   | conjugations, and the same of the verb <i>sum</i> . |

#### 18. Too Clever by Half.

Rōscius, praeclārus iūrisconsultus, pūblicōs lūdōs quondam spectābat. Subitō vir rūsticus occurrit. “Dā mihi,” inquit, “respōnsum, ō praeclāre Rōscī; canis divitis vicinī meum agrum intrāvit, necāvitque trēs pullōs.

Quantam tū mulctam dominō canis impōnis?" "Quattuor assēs," respondit Rōscius. "Dā mihi igitur assēs," inquit vir, "tuus enim canis erat reus." "Rēs aequa est," iterum respondit Rōscius, "et libenter tibi quattuor assēs dabō. At tū primum numerā mihi quīnque assēs, numquam enim iūriscōsultī sine mercēde dant respōnsa."

quondam, *aliquandō*, 1, 3.

occurrit, cf. *currit*, 14, 9.

dīvitis, from *dīves*; cf. *dī-*

*vitiās*, 5, 6.

igitur, 15, 6; 5, 7.

### 19. The Young Shaver.

Glaucus, puer Corinthius, adultōrum hominum mōrēs semper induēbat; nam togam virilem volgō gerēbat et saepe tondēbat mollēs genās. Quondam intrāvit tabernam praeclārī tōnsōris, et māgnā vōce "Tondē," inquit, "meam barbam sine morā." Tōnsor, vir iocōsus, parat aquam; obducit mentum iuvenis spūmā albā; cultrum acuit; postrēmō vādit ad portam, habetque sermōnem cum amicis. Primō Glaucus rem patienter tōlerābat; tandem nōn continet iram, sed causam morae postulāvit. "At," respondit tōnsor, "tuam barbam exspectō."

gerēbat, 17, 2.

mollēs, *tenerās*.

quondam, 18, 2.

praeclārī, 18, 1.

postrēmō, *dēnique*, 12, 11.

tolerābat, 14, 3.

tandem, *postrēmō*.

continet, 3, 3.

### 20. Logic.

Rūsticus ōlim, nōmine Gellius, vir dīves sed indoctus, mittit filium ad lūdum Zēnōnis, praeclārī philosophi. Post aliquot annōs filius repetit paternum tēctum, et

parentēs suā sapientiā dēlectat ; nam omnēs ingenio et sermōne superābat. Mox tamen iuvenis disputat cum patre dē cultū arvōrum ; tandem irātus baculō caput et umerōs senis verberat. “ō scelerāte,” exclāmat Gellius, “num verberās patrem ?” “Equidem,” respondit iuvenis “et rēctē ; nōnne tū mē parvum puerum verberābās ?” “At invitus verberābam tē, et prō tuā ūtilitāte.” “Et ego hodiē verberō tē prō tuā ūtilitāte, et invitus.”

rūsticus, 18, 2.

senis, from *senex*.

dīves, 18, 4.

num, 12, 4 ; cf. *nōnne*, 13, 2.

repetit, 10, 6 ; cf. *petit*, 10, 2.

verberat, 16, 10.

tēctum, *aedēs*, 14, 1.

hodiē, cf. *postrīdiū*, 16, 5.

## 21. Wat Tyler.

Ricardus, adhūc iuvenis, succēdit rēgnō Britannōrum. Mox erat gravis sēditiō plēbis. Vir rūsticus, nōmine Figulus, sēditiōsam turbam dūcēbat. Iamque ingēns caterva intrāverat urbem Londinium et omnia spoliābat. Inde dum civēs claudunt tabernās et fugam tentant, subitō rēx iuvenis cum paucis equitibus adest. Figulus autemprehendit equi rēgis habēnās. Sine morā magister equitum stringit gladium occiditque hominem audācem. Statim omnēs sūmunt arma tenduntque arcūs. Rēx autem prōcēdit in medium. “Comitēs,” inquit, “hīc iacet vester dux, nec umquam resurget. Dēpōnite tēla ; ego posthāc erō vōbīs dux.”

adhūc, *ad hoc tempus*.

prehendit, 12, 6.

turbam, 17, 5.

stringit, 15, 6.

caterva, 17, 2.

comitēs, *amīcī*.

spoliābat, 4, 3.

iacet, 12, 11.

claudunt, opp. *patent*, 6, 6.

tēla, 11, 6.

## 22. The Miser's Shoes.

Senex, nōmine Abulus, dives sed avārus, antiquās sordidāsque vestēs gerēbat. Omnēs civēs cōgnōscēbant pannōsōs avārī calceōs. Ōlim senex lavābat membra apud publicās thermās. Fōrte vir iocōsus locum intrāverat. Ubi videt vestimenta Abulī, sine morā mūtāt calceōs senis avārī cum purpureīs soleis cōnsulis. (Nam cōsul ibīdem fōrte sē lavābat.) Mox Abulus ex aquā ēmergit. Nēscius fraudis, dis agit grātiās prō tantō mirāculō, et cum purpureīs soleis discēdit. At ubi cōsul sentit fūrtum et cōgnōscit calceōs Abulī, vix continet iram. Dēnique invītus foedōs calceōs induit.

vestēs, 17, 1.

gerēbat, 19, 2.

iocōsus, 19, 5.

ubi, 12, 3.

vestimenta, cf. vestēs.

senis, 20, 7.

dis . . . grātiās, 13, 12.

sentit, 12, 10.

## 23. The Miser's Shoes — continued.

Postrīdiē lictōrēs trahunt Abulum apud cōnsulem, atque hominem fūrti accūsant. Infēlix Abulus multis cum lacrimis veniam imprudentis facti ōrat, at frūstrā. Nam cōsul asperā vōce, "Dēligā," inquit, "lictor, ad pālum malum fūrem; verberā tergum saevīs virgīs." Lictōrēs haud invīti sūmunt poenam, calceōsque Abulō reddunt. Abulus vix trahit miserum corpus ad flūmen (māgnum flumen nōn procul aberat). Tum exclāmat, "Numquam iterum, infēlicēs calcei, dominum perdētis." Inde aquae calceōs committit.

trahunt, 12, 6.

fūrti, 4, 4.

veniam, 15, 5.

haud, nōn.

aspera, opp. mītis.

invīti, 20, 10.

sūmunt, 21, 9.

procul, longē.

numquam, cf. 21, 11.

inde, tum.

## 24. Cruel Frederick.

A f! Fredericus, puer crudēlis, nōn amāvit animālia ; saepe divellēbat ālās muscārum et corpora formicārum acubus trānsfigēbat. Aliquandō vēxābat Trāiānum, suum canem, saxīs et verberibus. Saepe pater Fredericum ita monuit : “Cavē canem, nōnne dentēs habet acūtōs?” At puer verba patris neglegit et manū caudam miserī canis torquet. Diū Trāiānus rem patienter tolerat. Tandem irātus mordet dextram puerī. Fredericus multis cum lacrimis patrem petit. “Cūr tandem,” inquit pater, “meum cōn-silium neglegēbās?”

verberibus, cf. *verberat*, 16, 10.

tolerat, 16, 11.

tandem, 20, 6.

irātus, cf. *ira*, 2, 5.

petit, 13, 7.

inquit, 11, 7.

## 25. Follow the Leader.

Pāstor, nōmine Panurgius, multās ovēs habēbat ; at dives vicīnus vigintī ex numerō subducit. Pāstor ad iūdicem properat fūremque accūsāt. Sed iūdex, vir inhonestus, prae timōre divitis virī precēs pāstōris spernit. Tum pāstor humiliter accēdit ad fūrem : “Retinē,” inquit, “ovēs, dā mihi tamen arietem, ducem gregis.” Fūr incautus arietem dat. Iam pāstor tollit animal in umerōs et discēdit. At ovēs audiunt vōcem ducis et ūniversae nōtum ovile suī domini petunt.

dīves, opp. *egēnus*, 5, 1.

vicīnus, 8, 5.

properat, 15, 4.

tamen, 20, 5.

umerōs, 7, 6.

ūniversae, *omnēs*.

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

**21. Demonstrative Pronouns** are used to point out or distinguish some person or thing.

They are either *substantival* — used instead of a noun — or *adjectival* — used with a noun.

The most common are, *is, hic, ille, idem, ipse.*

1. *vidēane eum ? do you see him ?*
2. *vidēane eum leōnem ? do you see that lion ?*
3. *is leō quem vidēs est fulvus, the lion which you see is tawny.*
4. *vidēane eius caudam ? do you see his tail ?*
5. *hōc ā tē petō, I ask you this favor.*
6. *Dēmōsthenēs, ille orātor, Demosthenes, the famous orator.*
7. *hic erat taciturnus, ille loquāx, the latter was silent, the former talkative.*
8. *ipse vēnit, he came himself.*
9. *eōdem modō omnia agis, you do everything in the same way.*

## ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following ten anecdotes require a knowledge of —

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| (a) Nouns.     | Declensions III, IV, V.  |
| (b) Pronouns.  | <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="font-size: 3em; vertical-align: middle; margin-right: 5px;">{</div> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;">           Demonstrative.<br/>Definitive.         </div> </div>                   |
| (c) Indicative | <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="font-size: 3em; vertical-align: middle; margin-right: 5px;">{</div> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;">           active of the third and fourth<br/>conjugations.         </div> </div> |
| Imperative     |  |



## 26. The Vulture's Nest.

Voltur olim finxerat nidum in altā et praeruptā rūpe. Hic diū impūne tenerōs pullōs alēbat. Saepe iuvenēs dēscēsum ad nidum tentāverant, at frūstrā, quia praeceps scopulus imminēbat et lūbrica saxa vestigia fallēbant. Tandem senex iuvenēs his verbis dēridet; “Cūr, ignāvi, periculum timētis? ecce! mea parva filia ad locum dēscendet.” Iuvenēs etsi rem vix crēdunt, tamen mandāta eius peragunt. Māgna quercus impendēbat scopulō; huic fūnem aptant et omnia parant.

finxerat, from *finḡō*.hic, in *hōc locō*.

tentāverant, 21, 5.

lūbrica, 17, 5.

ignāvi, 1, 1.

ecce, 12, 8.

## 27. The Vulture's Nest — continued.

Iam senex tenerō corpori virginis fūnem cautē aptat. Tum sex validi iuvenēs eam ex altā rūpe dēmittunt. Omnēs taciti ēventum exspectant; at illa sēcūra āerium iter pergit et māgnō contō dēfendit acūtōs scopulōs. Iam pervenit ad nidum et dextrā parvum vulturem tenet. Statim dat signum reditūs. At pater voltur audit vōcem prōlis et māgnō clangōre puellam petit. Illa tamen, etsi saevi ālitis unguēs tenerās manūs dilacerant, cultrō sē dēfendit nec praedam dēmittit. Iam iuvenēs vident periculum puellae ingeminantque labōrem. Mox laetus pater audācem filiam amplexū tenet.

iam, 7, 1.

pergit, 16, 5.

acūtōs, cf. *acuit*, 19, 7.prōlis, *pullōrum*, 26, 2.

petit, 13, 7.

etsi, 26, 7.

ālitis, *avis*.

cultrō, 19, 6.

## 28. The Standard.

Ricardus, rēx Britannōrum, ōlim cum Solimānō bellum gerēbat. Multōs equitēs diversārum gentium, sociōs adiūtōrēsque belli, habēbat. Hī fortis rēgis timēbant virtutem sed superbiam parum amābant. Fōrte rēx suum signum in altō et insignī locō cōstituerat. Id movēbat iram sociōrum et noctū signum divellunt. Rēx igitur, ubi repōnit signum, dēligit custōdem locī equitem, nōmine Cennetum. Nec ille tantum honōrem recūsāt at laetus arma induit. Inde, etsī ipse haudquāquam hostem timēbat, canem fidēlem vigiliae comitem advocāvit.

gerēbat, 22, 2.

superbiam, cf. *superbus*, 10, 3.parum, *nōn multum*.

divellunt, 24, 2.

tantum, 22, 8.

recūsāt, 13, 7.

## 29. The Standard — continued.

Nox erat et lūna serēnō fulgēbat caelō. Diū et vigilantē Cennetus locum custōdiēbat. At subitō canis lātrātum ēdit. Iam ipse audit lēnem sonitum. Statim stringit gladium. At vōx nōta, “Dēpōne,” inquit, “tēlum ; Cloelia, tua spōnsa, haud procul ab hōc locō tē exspectat ; venī igitur mēcum celeriter.” Stultus eques fidēi immemor statīonem dēserit ; relinquit tamen canem custōdem locī. Dum abest, clangōrem armōrum audit, deinde gemitum. Dolōre furēns recurrit ad locum. Eheu ! signum abest et fidēlis custōs moribundus iacet.

caelō = *in caelō*.lēnem, opp. *acūtum*, 27, 4.

nōta, 25, 9.

moribundus, 7, 4.

30. The Standard — *continued.*

Paucōs post diēs Ricardus cōpiās sociōrum recēnsēbat. Dum ipse in rēgiō soliō sedet, principēs equitēsque cum multis milibus militum ante oculōs rēgis incēdēbant. Haud procul ab eō locō stābat Cennetus cum cane fidēli (is enim virēs corporis recuperāverat). Iam ducēs singillatim rēgem salūtābant. Subitō canis cum saevō lātrātū equitem aurō et ostrō insignem ex equō in pulverem dēturbat. Comitēs cum clāmōre occurrunt. At rēx, “Cōnsistite,” inquit, “amīci; iūsta est poena, hic enim meum signum violāvit.”

recēnsēbat, *lūstrābat*, 1, 4.

rēgiō, 16, 10.

incēdēbant, *trānsībant*.

lātrātū, 29, 3.

insignem, 28, 5.

dēturbat, 6, 4.

cōnsistite, *manēte*.

iūsta, *aequa*, 18, 7.

## 31. The Faithful Hound.

Cambricus ōlim, ācer vēnātor, fidēlem habēbat canem, nōmine Gelertum. Dum ipse in silvis abest, canem saepe relinquēbat parvī fili custōdem. Aliquandō mōre suō Gelertus dominum reducem cum laetō clāmōre salūtābat. At subitō dominus pectus eius et dentēs sanguine cruentōs notat; perterritus cūnās parvī fili petit. Eheu! puerum nōn videt sed undique cruōrem, foedi certāminis indicium. Statim caecō furōre canem, malī auctōrem, iaculō trānsfigit. Gelertus cum gemitū expirat. Simul dominus in recessū aedium infantem videt salvum atque incolūmem. Sed haud procul ab eō locō iacēbat ingēns lūpus. Fidēlis enim custōs vitam infantis ita servāverat.

vēnātor, 11, 4.

clāmōre, *lātrātū*, 29, 3.

furōre, cf. *furēns*, 29, 9.

malī = *malī factū*, 9, 7.

gemitū, 29, 9.

ingēns, cf. *māgnus*.

## 32. The Gossip.

Erat Timōnī uxor garrula. Haec aliquandō apud fēminam vicinam cēnābat. Diū Timōn uxōrem suam frūstrā exspectāverat. Tandem irātus aedium portam obserat et petit cubile. Mox tamen uxor redux ōstium vehementer pulsat. “Aperī celeriter portam,” exclāmat illa, “nōne uxōris tuae vōcem audīs?” “Minimē,” respondit ex cubili dominus; “tū nōn mea uxor es nec vōcem tuam cōgnōscō; mēa enim uxor iam mēcum cubat.”

apud, 10, 2.

obserat, cf. *claudit*, 21, 5.

redux, 31, 4.

ōstium, *portam*, 14, 6.

aperī, 14, 6.

cōgnōscō, 22, 2.

enim, 30, 10; cf. *nam*, 22, 6.cubat, cf. *cubile*.

## 33. The Gossip — continued.

Diū fēmina precēs prōdūcēbat, sed frūstrā; tandem dolum parābat. “Nisi tū,” inquit, “portam aperīēs, ego in hōc flūmen dēsiliam.” Simul in aquam māgnū lapidem dēvolvit et sēsē nōn procul abdit. Vir sonitū territus ōstium aperit properatque ad ripam. Prōtinus irrumpit in aedēs uxor obseratque portam. Frūstrā vir infēlix ōstium pulsat; “Discēde,” inquit uxor, “tū enim, ut ipse dixistī, nōn es meus coniūnx.”

dēsiliam, 13, 9.

simul, *eodem tempore*, 31, 9.abdit, *cēlat*, 12, 10.vir, *coniūnx*.prōtinus, *statim*, 2, 6.

obserat, 32, 4.

## 34. The Siege of Calais.

Edvardus ōlim, rēx Britannōrum, urbem Gallicam oppugnābat. Diū incolae cōpiārum rēgis impetum māgnā

cum virtūte sustinuerant. Tandem, ubi nihil cibi supere-  
rat, miserique civēs mūrēs et pellēs edēbant, cum rēge dē  
dēditionē agēbant. At rēx, propter tantam hostium perti-  
nāciam irātus, saevās condiціōnēs pācis impōnit mortem-  
que duodecim principum postulat. Sine morā duodecim  
viri sē prō patriā dēvovent. Inde comitēs maestī fūnibus  
colla amicōrum vinciunt eōsque ad rēgem dūcunt.

incolae, 6, 2.

ubi, 22, 5.

agēbant, 13, 12.

postulat, 15, 5.

fūnibus, 27, 1.

vinciunt, 15, 7.

### 35. The Siege of Calais — *continued.*

Rēx inter nōbilēs in praetōriō sedēbat. Iamque maesta  
turba civium captivōs ad locum dūcit ōmnēsque multis  
cum precibus ad pedēs victōris cadunt. At rēx dūrus  
precēs eōrum spernit āvertitque voltum. Fōrte rēgina  
rem cōgnōscit; statim ad praetōrium properat suāsque  
lacrimās cum precibus civium iungit. “Dā mihi, rēx  
māgne,” inquit, “vitās hōrum fortium virōrum; nōne hī  
rēctē suam patriam dēfendērunt?” Rēx primō precēs  
nōn audit, tandem lacrimae uxōris iram vincunt poenam-  
que captivis remittit.

maesta, opp. *laeta*, 27, 10.

precibus, 33, 1.

dēfendērunt, 27, 4.

poenam, 9, 7.

### COMPARISON.

**22.** (1) When two things are compared they are  
put into the same case and coupled by *quam*.

amō tē magis quam eum, *I love you more than him.*

(2) If the *first* is either in the nominative or accusative, the *second* may be put into the ablative, leaving out the *quam*.

**Iūlia sorōre pulchrior est,** *Julia is more beautiful than her sister.*

The comparative can often be translated by *too*, *rather*, *comparatively*, etc.

**tardius ambulāvit,** *he walked rather slowly.*

**longius ē nāvi errāvit,** *he wandered too far from the ship.*

#### TIME.

**23. (1)** The time *during which* an action lasts is put into the accusative, sometimes with the preposition *per*.

**tōtam hiemem in urbe manēbat,** *he remained in the city during the whole of the winter.*

If the sentence is negative, the ablative is used.

**tōtā hieme lupum nōn vidī,** *I have not seen a wolf all the winter.*

(2) The time *when*, or *within which*, an action is done is put into the ablative without a preposition.

**mediā hieme ab urbe discēssit,** *he went away from the city in the middle of winter.*

Observe the phrases —

**multis post annis,** *many years afterwards.*

**aliquot post mēnēs,** *several months afterwards.*

**haud ita multō post,** *not long after.*

**ante annum,** *a year before.*

## ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following ten anecdotes require a knowledge of —

- (a) Comparison of regular adjectives.
- (b) Numeral and pronominal adjectives.
- (c) Indicative } active of verbs in *-iō*, third conjuga-  
Imperative } tion.

## 36. The Babes in the Wood.

Duo ōlim erant frātrēs, Verrēs et Timōn. Hōrum alterum gravis corripuerat morbus. Hīc iam moribundus frātre[m] ad lectum vocāvit ei[us]q[ue] cūram parvōrum liberōrum mandāvit. Ille multis cum lacrimis mandātum accipit fidemq[ue] ūnum annum integram servat. Secundō tamen annō, quod liberī erant agris nummisq[ue] divitissimī, patruus aurī avidus insidiās nepōtibus struēbat. Itaque duos latrōnēs ad sēsē appellat. “Interficite,” inquit, “clam hōs infantēs; vōbis māgnū pondus argenti, pretium caedis, dabō.”

moribundus, 29, 10.

mandātum, 26, 7.

nummīs, pecūniā.

interficite, occīdite, 21, 8.

37. The Babes in the Wood — *continued*.

Postridiē Timōn malā fraude nepōtēs ad sē advocat. “Hodiē,” inquit, “vicinae urbis incolae fēriās agunt; hī igitur ex meis servis fidēlissimī, dēliciārum causā et voluptātis, vōs ad locum dūcent.” Simul manū duo latrōnēs ostendit. Liberī māgnō cum gaudiō discēdunt et iam animō mille laetitiās praeciipiunt. Mox autem

viātōrēs ad dēnsam silvam, locum ad caedem aptissimum, veniunt. Fōrte ūnus ex latrōnibus alterō erat mollior. Hūius pectus grāta vōx liberōrum lēniverat. Hic igitur, ubi ad locum veniunt, nōn modo factum abnuit sed etiam suā manū comitem crūdēliōrem interfēcit.

incolae, 34, 2.

agunt, *celebrant*, 8, 5.

laetitiās, *voluptātēs*.

caedem, 36, 10.

lēniverat, cf. *lēm*, 29, 3.

factum = *malum factum*.

abnuit, *recūsāt*, 13, 7.

interfēcit, 36, 8.

### 38. The Babes in the Wood — *continued*.

Liberi gladiis et cruōre perterriti lacrimās effundunt. Victor tamen timōrem mulcet eōsque in dēnsiōrem silvam dūcit. “Hic,” inquit, “manēte, dum ipse absum; mox vōbis placentās lactisque cōpiam reportābō.” Simul ā locō discēdit. Ūnam hōram liberī sine timōre flōrēs silvestrēs undique carpēbant. Mox quod famēs corpora premēbat redditum latrōnis miserē cupiēbant. Frūstrā tamen hūc illūc currunt et omne nemus maestō clāmōre implent, nēmō enim questūs eōrum audit. Tandem fessī cursū et fame languidī sēsē sub arbore dēiciunt. Mors benigna celeriter finit labōrēs nec deērat honor sepulcrist, parvae enim avēs corpora frondibus teneris tēxerunt.

cruōre, 31, 7.

mulcet, 5, 4.

placentās, *liba*, 16, 8.

redditum, 27, 6.

hūc illūc, 14, 10.

questūs, *querēlās*, 4, 6.

deērat, from *dēsum*.

tēxerunt, from *tegō*.

### 39. The Rats in the Barn.

Erat ōlim in Germāniā mala famēs, mēssis enim eō annō fuerat nūlla. Māgna igitur turba cīvium cottidiē ā



principe pānem vehementer petēbat. Tandem precibus eōrum fessus princeps crūdēlis omnēs in horreum ingēns vānā spē cibi indūxit. Mox, ubi horreum plēnum fuit, flammās tēctō admōvit et omnēs ad ūnum dēlēvit. Inde dum clāmōribus miserrimis et caelum et terra resonant, “Audite,” inquit, “mūrium stridōrem.” Vix ea dixerat, cum vōcem māgnam comitēs audiunt. “At miser, paucis post diēbus iidem mūrēs tuum corpus dēvorābunt.”

famēs, 38, 6.

ingēns, 31, 11.

tēctō, cf. *tēxerunt*, 38, 12.

miser, *wretch*.

#### 40. The Rats in the Barn — *continued*.

In mediō Rhēnō fōrte eō tempore stābat turris altissima; hūc princeps dirā vōce perterritus fugit; nihil enim aquā tūtius habet. Hic ūnum diem manēbat tūtus et alterum; tertiā tamen nocte custōdēs mille pedum crepitum audiunt. Mox ubi sōl noctis umbrās fugāvit, immāne portentum vident. Utramque enim ripam flūminis innumerābilis mūrium multītūdō complet. Iam mūrēs in aquam dēsiliunt turrimque petunt. Frūstrā princeps portās fenestrāsque obserat; hī enim scandunt mūrōs, illi acūtis dentibus ligneās portās rōdunt. Passim in aedēs irrumpunt et ūniversi in principem impetum faciunt. Frūstrā is deōs invocāt irātōs, sēscenti enim hostēs ex ossibus cutem divellunt et crūdēlis facti terribilem poenam sūmunt.

dirā, 15, 4.

tūtus, *salvus*, 31, 10.

immāne, *ingēns*, 39, 4.

dēsiliunt, 33, 3.

obserat, 32, 4.

passim, *hūc illūc*, 14, 10.

sēscenti, *milia*.

divellunt, 24, 2.

## 41. The Pied Piper.

Hamelinam, urbem pulcherrimam, vēxābat ōlim dira pestis; mūrium enim innumerābilis multitūdō nōn modo omnia dēvorābat, sed etiam infāntēs, dum iacent in cūnīs, oppūgnābat. Incolae omnia cōnsilia frūstrā tentāverant; dēnique māgnū pondus argenti prōpōnunt, tōtius generis exiti pretium. Hōc ipsō tempore vir pīctā veste insignis intrāvit urbem labōremque suscipit. Statim māgna caterva eum ad forum dēdūcit. Hūc ubi pervenit advena, ex sinū tibiam parvam dētrahit paucōsque modōs fingit. Vix id carmen cessāverat, ubi mīrum prōdigium ēvenit, undique enim ad sonum ingentī tumultū mūrēs concurrunt. Primō cōsistunt, deinde omnēs, albī, nigri, senēs, iuvenēs ad modōs tibiae saltant. Postrēmō ūnō impetū in flūmen ē cōnspectū dēsiliunt.

cūnīs, 31, 6.

pondus, 36, 9.

pretium, 36, 10.

insignis, 28, 5.

fingit, 26, 1.

prōdigium, *portentum*, 40, 6.

cōsistunt, 30, 9.

impetū, 34, 2.

42. The Pied Piper. — *continued.*

Primō civēs rem vix crēdunt; deinde laetitiae ingentī sē dēdunt. Iamque tibicen suī labōris praemium postulat. At civēs iam periculi expertēs fidem ingrātī violant et māgnam partem argenti retinent. Itaque irātus iterum tibiam corripit alterumque carmen priōre pulchrius fundit. Prōtinus ex omnibus domibus māgna puerōrum virginumque caterva virum cingit. Inde tibicen, dum illi chorōs laetissimōs agunt, omnēs ad propinquum montem dēdūcit.

Tum miserī parentēs rem terribilem vident ; nam ipse dēhiscit mōns et immēnsō hiātū tōtam manum accipit.

laetitiae, 37, 6.

tībīcen, cf. *tībiam*, 41, 9.

expertēs, *liberātī*.

fīdem, 36, 5.

corripit, 36, 2.

agunt, 37, 2.

#### 43. Caught by the Tide.

Cānūtius, Icēnōrum rēx, longē sapientior erat aliis rēgibus. Hūius ōlim opēs et auctōritātem ūnus ex adsentātōribus hōc modō laudābat. “Nōnne,” inquit, “rēx māgne, et mare vāstum et celerēs ventī tua mandāta peragunt?” Rēx nihil respondit sed posterō diē iūssū ēius servī ad litus maritimum solium dēdūcunt. In hōc adsentātōrem locat et ipse in rūpe stat propīnquā. Fōrte aestus ex altō sē incitābat. Tum rēx, “Recurrē,” inquit, “mare superbum ; nōnne tū meus servus es? Cūr igitur tuī flūctūs audācēs meum solium ita violant?” Flūctūs tamen surdī mandāta rēgia nōn audiēbant sed sē in ipsum solium inlīdunt. Tum rēx, “Nēmō nisi Deus imperium maris tenet.”

et . . . et, 39, 7; 8, 5.

mandāta, cf. *mandāvit*, 36, 4.

peragunt, 26, 8.

posterō diē, *postrīdiē*, 37, 1.

solium, 30, 2.

propīnquā, *vīcīnā*, 37, 2.

#### 44. Rollo and the Two Sticks.

Apud Graecōs scriptōrēs hōc invenimus dē Rollōne, cane callidissimō. Magister, dum ipse ambulat, semper canī comitī scipīōnem suum aurātum committēbat. Hunc Rollō superbō ōre per vicōs gerēbat. Fōrte tamen magister prō scipīōne aurātō baculum sūmit ligneum alterō turpius. Hōc mōre suō canī committit. At Rollō

propter tantum dēdecus irātus diū labōrem recūsāt. Tandem ubi magister baculum inter dentēs inseruit, canis ē cōnspectū subitō fugit; brevī tamen ad magistrum sine baculō recurrit. Trēs inde mēnsēs magister frūstrā baculū quaerēbat; quārtō tamen mēse dum servi fimum ex stabulis in agrōs trānsportant, baculum sub ingenti fimī acervō inveniunt.

scīpiōnem, *baculum*.

vīcōs, 17, 3.

gerēbat, *ferēbat*.

lignum, 40, 10.

mōre suō, 31, 3.

recūsāt, *abnuī*, 37, 10.

ē cōnspectū, 41, 14.

brevī = *brevi tempore*.

#### 45. Buried Alive.

Dē eōdem Rollōne aliud et mirābilius invenimus. Māgnus anatum grex in lacū finitimō natābat. Hārum ūnam canis mirō amōre fovēbat. Saepe iūssū magistrī hanc suō ōre etiam ab ūlteriōre margine lacūs ad pedēs ēius reportābat. Ea quidem rēs erat grātiōr canī et dominō quam anati; haec igitur pennīs pedibusque canis impetum semper fugiēbat. Tandem Rollō tāli pervicāciā dēfessus solum in hortō effōdit anatemque vivam sepelivit, sive lūdibriō, seu (ut magister crēdidit) quod eum locum magis idōneum putāvit.

mirābilius, cf. *mīrum*, 41, 10.

finitimō, *vīcīnō*.

iūssū, 43, 5.

lūdibriō, cf. *lūd-ōs*, 18, 1.

#### THE RELATIVE.

24. (a) The *Relative* is used to avoid repeating a word (called its antecedent) already used once.

videō mūrū, quem Balbus aedificāvit, *I see the wall, which Balbus built.*

If there were no relative, we should have to say,  
*videō mūrū et Balbus eum mūrū aedificāvit, I see the wall and Balbus built that wall.*

Thus it has also the force of a conjunction and serves to connect sentences.

**RULE 9.**—The *Relative* agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person.

1. *nōs, qui fortēs sumus, pūgnābimus, we, who are brave, will fight.*
2. *tū, quae parva es puella, nūtricem amās, you, who are a little girl, love the nurse.*

**RULE 10.**—The *Relative* is not necessarily in the same case as its antecedent, but in the case which its antecedent would be in if repeated.

1. *habēs asinum quī (asinus) est labōris patiēns, you have an ass which is patient of labor.*
2. *equus quem (equum) habēmus est celer, the horse which we have is fast.*
3. *virum cūius (virī) filius es amāmus, we love the man whose son you are.*
4. *hic est puer cui (puerō) pōma dedimus, this is the boy to whom we gave the apples.*
5. *hasta quā (hastā) hostem occidistī erat ācris, the spear with which you killed the enemy was sharp.*

(b) A sentence containing a relative word is often called an adjectival clause, because it qualifies a substantive like an adjective.

*est mihi mēsa quae est nigra, I have a black table.*

A relative clause may be omitted without altering the construction of any other word in the sentence.

(c) A relative word is often omitted in English but never in Latin.

**ubi est ea mēnsa quam heri vidi?** *where is the table I saw yesterday?*

(d) The relative always comes first in its own clause (except after prepositions), and generally next to the word it qualifies.

Relative words are —

**quī, quālis, quantus,  
quō, quā, unde, ubi.**

## ACTIVE AND PASSIVE.

### 25. The Verb has two voices —

- (1) *Active*, when you do something;
- (2) *Passive*, when something is done to you.

In turning a sentence from an *active* into a *passive* form

accusative becomes nominative.

nominative becomes ablative.

All other cases remain unchanged.

1. { **ānserēs Manlium ē somnō excitāverunt,** *geese woke Manlius from sleep.*  
       **Manlius ē somnō ānseribus excitātus est,** *Manlius was awakened from sleep by geese.*

2. { puer necābit lupum, *the boy will kill a wolf.*  
 lupus necābitur ā puerō, *a wolf will be killed by a boy.*
3. { cīvēs mīlitibus cibum dabunt, *citizens will give soldiers food.*  
 cibus mīlitibus ā cīvibus dabitur, *food will be given to soldiers by citizens.*
4. { Caesar cīvitatī ducentōs imperat obsidēs, *Cæsar makes a demand upon the state for two hundred hostages.*  
 ducentī obsidēs cīvitatī imperantur ā Caesare, *two hundred hostages are demanded of the state by Cæsar.*

(1) If the doer of the act is a *person*, the preposition *ā* or *ab* is used with the ablative. It is then called the *Ablative of the Agent*.

(2) Transitive verbs become intransitive in the passive.

1. centaurus sagittā ab Hercule vulnerātus ēst, *the Centaur was wounded with an arrow by Hercules.*
2. Herculēs sagittās venenō tinxit, *Hercules stained arrows with poison.*
3. via montibus altissimis continēbātur, *the road was hemmed in by very high mountains.*
4. præmium victōrī dēbētur, *a reward is due to the victor.*
5. numquam mihi hōc persuādēbitur, *never shall I be persuaded of this.*

5000  
710  
28.0

## ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following nine anecdotes require a knowledge of —

- (a) Relative Pronouns.
- (b) Passive of conjugations I. and II.

### 46. A Ride on a Centaur's Back.

Centaŭrī, quī in montibus Thessaliae habitābant, caput manūsq̄e hūmānās equinum tamen corpus habēbant. Herculēs ōlim per hās regiōnēs cum uxōre Dēianirā, quam nūper dūxerat, iter faciēbat. Mox ad ripās altī rapidīque flūminis viātōrēs perveniunt frūstrāque vadum petunt. Subitō occurrit centaurus quīdam, nōmine Nessus. “Multae,” inquit, “anteā trāns hōc flūmen ā mē trānsportātae sunt. Tē quoque, ō pulcherrima Dēianira, sī cupis, lātō meō tergō libenter trānsportābō;” simul fēminam haud invītam suscipit; deinde perfidus māgnā celeritāte in montēs fugit.

nūper, opp. *olim*.

viātōrēs, 37, 7.

quoque, cf. *etiam*, 45, 4.

haud invītam, *volentem*.

### 47. A Ride on a Centaur's Back — continued.

Herculēs autem, quem fraus centauri nōn fallēbat, arcum rapuit et ūnā ex iīs sagittis quās ipse sanguine Hŷdrae tinxerat fugitivum volnerāvit. At moribundus fēminae cōnsilium hōc inīquissimum dat Nessus: “Accipe,” inquit, “hanc tunicam, quam meus sanguis tinxit; haec tibi aliquandō amōrem coniugis restituet.” His verbis centaurus occidit.

4700

43000



Paucōs post annōs Herculēs, Oechaliae victor, Iolēn captivam Dēianirā pulchriōrem adamāvit. Haec igitur verbōrum centauri haud immemor, tunicam fātālem ad coniugem mīsit. Haec Herculēs incautus induit et ipse necātur dirā vī illius venēni quō ōlim suās sagittās tinxerat.

fallēbat, 26, 4.

rapuit, cf. *corripit*, 42, 5.

sanguine, *cruōre*, 38, 1.

tinxerat, from *tīngō*.

iniquissimum, cf. *aequa*, 18, 7.

induit, 19, 2.

#### 48. A Wonderful Dream.

Trēs ōlim viātōrēs ā Galliā ad Ītaliā iter faciēbant. Via erat et longa et difficillima, quod undique montibus altissimis continēbātur. Saepe māgnam cibī inopiam viātōrēs tolerābant; tandem nihil illis supererat nisi ūnus pānis, haud ita grandis, quem omnēs diligentissimē servābant. Hunc sibi quisque vindicat. Dēnique fessī somnō sē dant pānemque prōpōnunt somni insignissimī praemium. Māne suum quisque comitibus somnium nārrat. Prīmus ex viātōribus sic incipit: "Mihi in somniō appārēbat rāpum ingentissimum; vix id trecenti viri ex agrō trahēbant. Num vōs aliquid hōc mirābilius vidēbātis? Mihi certē praemium dēbētur."

tolerābant, 14, 3.

supererat, 10, 6.

prōpōnunt, 41, 5.

trahēbant, cf. *abstrahit*, 14, 11.

num, 12, 4.

mirābilius, 45, 1.

#### 49. A Wonderful Dream — *continued*.

Tum secundus, "Somnium quidem mīrum nārrāvistī; mihi tamen aliquid mirābilius visum est. Nam vidī in somniō vās ingentissimum, quod vix quīngenti hominēs

tōtius annī spatiō parāverant. Facillimē eō vāse istud rāpum continēbātur. Nōne hōc somnium mirābilius illō iūdicātis?" At tertius, quī haec tacitē audiverat, "Certē," inquit, "uterque vestrum rem mirābilem nārrāvit pānem-que bene meruit. Mihi tamen aliquid mirum visum est. Nam in somnō (ut vidēbātur) ēsuriēbam; pānem igitur dēvorāvī."

visum est, fr. *videor*.  
spatiō, *tempore*.

eō vāse = *in eō vāse*.  
ēsuriēbam, *famem habēbam*.

### 50. The Lighthouse.

In eā parte Britanniae quae ad septentriōnēs spectat litus undique rūpibus asperrimis continētur. Incolae igitur, quod ibi multae nāvēs naufragiū fēcērunt, turrim altissimam, quae phorus appellātur, quādam in rūpe aedificāverunt. Hanc turrim habitābant senex et filia ēius parva, qui noctū semper incendēbant lucernam, cūius lūmen saepe nautās dē periculō praemonēbat. At nōnumquam vis tempestātis labōrēs nautārum exsuperat, et nāvis infēlix aut sub undīs sē mergit, aut scopulis crūdēlibus adflictātur.

turris, 40, 1.

incendēbant, 16, 6.

praemonēbat, cf. *monuit*, 24, 4.

exsuperat, cf. *superābunt*, 6, 6.

mergit, 22, 7.

scopulis, 26, 4.

### 51. The Lighthouse—continued.

Fuērunt ōlim multōs diēs continuae tempestātēs; tandem diēs tranquillū succēdit. Iamque procul ē turri custōdēs māgnam aspiciunt nāvem, quae in scopulis haeret; mox etiam paucōs vident nautās, quī manibus signa dant auxiliumque petunt. Tum virgō animōsa cum

patre parvam scapham dēdūcit et rēmīs vēlisque nāvem ambō petunt. Undique ingentēs flūctūs surgēbant, vix enim cessāverat procella; nūllō tamen periculō illi terren-tur sed ē morte nautās ēripiunt omnēsque tūtōs ad turrim reportant.

haeret, 2, 5.  
animōsa, *fortis*.

cessāverat, 41, 10.  
procella, *tempestās*.

## 52. The Snowstorm.

Pāstōrī cuidam duo erant filii, Brūtus et Nerō. Hic, puer acūtus, ā parentibus praecipuē amābātur; illum tamen annis seniōrem omnēs stultum existimābant. Hi ōlim cum cane suō aliquās petēbant ovēs, quae per montēs dēviōs errāverant. Fōrte dum procul ā casā paternā absunt, eōs opprimit nox; simul nix crēbra omnia operiēbat et spem reditūs ēripuit. Tandem fessi labōre sub saxō ingenti sēsē prōiciunt mortemque exspectant. Tum Brūtus ē collō frātris taeniam, dōnum māttris, dētrahit eāque cervicem canis circumdat; "Age," inquit, "patrem pete."

cuidam, 46, 7.  
acūtus, 24, 5.  
praecipuē, 8, 8.

seniōrem, from *senex*.  
operiēbat, *obdūcēbat*, 19, 6.  
prōiciunt, cf. *dēiciunt*, 38, 10.

## 53. The Snowstorm — continued.

Intereā, quod pueri nōndum revēnerant, ingēns sollici-tūdō pāstōris animum agitābat. Subitō lātrātum audit canis; portam aperit; videt canem, qui taeniam suī fili gerēbat. Hanc ubi vir āgnōscit sine morā facem accendit et cum cane fidēlī, duce viae, tandem ad ipsum pervenit

scopulum, sub quō pueri iacēbant. Hic vērō triste spectāculum visum est ; Nerō enim, quem frāter suō palliō tēxerat, placidē dormiēbat, at Brūtus, quī suum corpus hōc modō nūdāverat, saevō gelū rigēbat ; nam puer fortis, quem propter sēgnitiam omnēs dēridēbant, vītā suā frātri condōnāverat.

sollicitūdō, *cūra*, 10, 2.

aperit, 32, 5.

āgnōscit, cf. *cōgnōscit*, 22, 10.

accendit, cf. *incendēbant*, 50.

palliō, 17, 6.

rigēbat, 7, 2.

sēgnitiam, *stultitiam*.

dēridēbant, 26, 5.

#### 54. A Noble Action.

Philippus, eques Britannicus, aliōs equitēs fortitūdine animi corporisque viribus aequābat ; omnēs tamen comitāte et mānsuētūdine superābat. Fōrte Britannī cum Hispānis bellum gerēbant atque equitēs utriusque exercitūs fere cottidiānis pūgnis virēs exercēbant. Aliquandō dum urbem quandam Britannī oppūgnant, Philippus cum paucis comitibus māgnā manū hostium circumdatus est. Diū et ācrīter nostrī Hispānōrum impetum sustinēbant. Tandem Philippus iaculō graviter volnerātus est. Post pūgnam dum comitēs maestī Philippum moribundum ad castra reportant, aliquis ei galeam aquae plēnam dedit. Ille autem, etsi sitis faucēs ūrēbat, militi, quī nōn procul iacēbat avidisque oculis aquam lūstrābat, pōculum dedit ; “ Nōne hūius volnera,” inquit, “ graviōra sunt meis ? ”

aequābat, cf. *aequa*, 18, 7.

utriusque, 49, 7.

cottidiānis, cf. *cottidiē*, 39, 2.

graviter, cf. *gravis*, 36, 2.

maestī, *tristēs*, 53, 6.

ūrēbat, cf. *adūrunt*, 16, 8.

**26.** A dative is naturally used to complete the sense after such adjectives as —

*amicus, ūtilis, similis,  
propinquus, finitimus, pār.*

### “CUI” VERBS.

**27.** A few verbs, which we should expect to govern an accusative, for some reason or other prefer the dative. The most common are —

*parcō, pārēō, placeō,  
faveō, noceō, serviō,  
invidēō, nūbō, ignōscō,  
maledicō, indulgēō.*

*magister, cui pārēmus, benignus est, the master whom we  
obey is kind.*

*parcōit mihi, he spares me.*

These verbs are called “cui” verbs from the dative of the relative pronoun, with which they are sometimes used.

**RULE II.** — Many verbs compounded with *ad*, *ante*, *con*, *in*, *inter*, *ob*, *post*, *prae*, *prō*, *sub*, and *super*, take the dative.

### PLACE.

**28.** (I) *Place where* is expressed by the ablative with the preposition *in*.

*Exception.* Names of towns use an old case called the Locative.

The locative in the singular of declensions I. and II. is the same form as the genitive, elsewhere commonly the ablative.

These locatives are also found,

**domi**, at home,  
**rūri**, in the country,  
**humī**, on the ground.

(2) *Place whither* is expressed by the accusative with *ad* or *in*.

*Exception.* Names of towns (also *domus* and *rūs*) omit the preposition.

"To," when it means *towards*, is never the sign of the dative, but always of the accusative.

(3) *Place whence* is expressed by the ablative with *ab* or *ex*.

*Exception.* Names of towns (also *domus* and *rūs*) omit the preposition.

The name of a *small island* is treated as if it were a town.

1. **nāvēs Tarenti aedificātae sunt**, ships were built at Tarentum.
2. **Periclēs Athēnis habitābat**, Pericles lived at Athens.
3. **exercitus in Hispāniam missus est**, an army was sent to Spain.
4. **posterō diē Corinthum pervēnit**, on the next day he came to Corinth.
5. **ex Hispāniā statim discessit**, he departed at once from Spain.

6. Galli Rōmā haud procul aberant, *the Gauls were not distant from Rome.*  
 7. domum ex urbe revēnit, *he returned home from the city.*  
 8. Cypri multi erant servi, *there were many slaves at Cyprus.*
- 

### ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following nine anecdotes require a knowledge of —

- (a) Comparison of Adjectives (Irregular).  
 (b) Indicative } Passive of the Third and Fourth  
       Imperative } Conjugations.

#### 55. The Ugly Duckling.

Ingenti aliquandō gaudiō complēbantur incolae cūiusdam fundi, gallina enim ex ōvis pullōs nūper exclūserat. Unum tamen ex ōvis, quod grandius erat cēteris, adhūc integrum manēbat. Tum pāvō, qui māximus nātū erat omnium, hīs verbis gallinam admonet: “Iam satīs labōrāvisti; tandem inūtile istud ōvum dēsere.” At gallina pertināx cōnsilium pāvōnis nōn audit multōsque inde diēs in locō manet. Dēnique post tantum labōrem parit pullum, qui cēterōs māgnitudine quidem corporis superābat, sed speciē et fōrmā longē inferior vidēbātur; nam erant ei turpēs pedēs, dēfōrme corpus, collum prōcērum.

gaudiō, 37, 5.  
 cūiusdam, 52, 1.  
 pullōs, 26, 2.  
 exclūserat, from *exclūdō*.  
 grandius, 48, 5.

integrum, 36, 5.  
 inde, 44, 10.  
 quidem, *to be sure*.  
 turpēs, opp. *pulchrī*.  
 prōcērum, *longum*.

56. The Ugly Duckling — *continued.*

Diū in hōc fundō anaticula turpis vitam infēlicem agēbat; nēmō enim ei favēbat. Gallinae quidem cum pāvōnibus miseram volucrem spernēbant, quod aquam ita amāvit. Anatēs autem et ānserēs dūris rōstris advenam suā aquā dēpellēbant. Tandem maesta et infēlix ā fundō in locum dēsertum effūgit, quā sōla tōtam hiemem habitābat. At vēre novō ad lacum advēnit, in quō multi cŷgni natābant. Hīs duo pueri frūsta pānis iactābant. Tum illa, quod iam mortem optābat, ad cŷgnōs ipsa natāvit, flēxitque caput ad ictum rōstrōrum. At attonita suam imāginem, quam aqua reddēbat, vidit audivitque vōcem puerōrum, qui cŷgnum cēteris pulchriōrem laeti accipiēbant. Anaticula enim turpis gracilis cŷgnus ēvāserat.

fundō, 55, 2.

anaticula = *parva anas.*turpis, *dēfōrmis*, 55, 11.dēpellēbant, *dēturbābant*, 2, 7.quā = *quō in locō.*hīs = *hīs cŷgnīs.*flēxit, from *flectō.*ēvāserat, from *ēvadō.*

## 57. The Touch of Gold.

X  
Midās, rēx Phrygiae, quod ōlim Bacchō placuerat, ēgregiō mūnere ā deō dōnātus est. “Dēlige, rēx māgne,” inquit deus, “id quod māximē cupis; hōc tibi libenter dabō.” Tum vir avārus mirum dōnum impetrāvit, omnia enim quae suō corpore tangēbat in aurum mūtāta sunt. Prōtinus rēx laetus rēgiam domum percurrēbat manūque vāsa, mēnsās, lectōs, omnia tangēbat. Inde ubi nihil ligni aut argenti in aedibus manēbat, grātiās prō tantō beneficiō Bacchō persolvit. Tandem labōre fessus cēnam



poscit avidisque oculis dapēs splendidās lūstrat. Mox tamen ubi piscem ad ōs admovet, cibus in aurum statim mūtātus est; rēx igitur, cūius in faucibus rigida haerēbat massa, vinum poscit; idem ēvenit. Tandem rēx ēsuriēns, quod nihil nec edēbat nec bibēbat complūribus diēbus, māximis precibus Bacchum ōrat. Inde cum risū deus fātāle dōnum āmovet.

ēgregiō, *mīrō*.

mūnere, *dōnō*.

prōtinus, 33, 5.

līgnī, cf. *līgneās*, 40, 10.

grātiās . . . persolvit, cf. 13, 12.

dapēs, *epulās*, 9, 1.

faucibus, 54, 12.

haerēbat, 2, 5.

ēsuriēns, 49, 9.

edēbat, 34, 4.

### 58. The Gossiping Trees.

Apollō ōlim, curvae lyrae inventor, cum Satyrō quōdam dē arte suā dēcertābat. Tandem tantī certāminis arbitrium ambō ad Midam rēgem (dē quō suprà dēmōnstrāvimus) commisērunt. Rēx autem, quī numerōs omnīnō ignōrābat, postquam carmina utriusque audiverat, Satyrō palmam dedit. Deus igitur, tāli stultitiā irātus, capiti rēgis asinī aurēs adfixit. Tum rēx callidum cōsiliū concēpit; rēgium enim tōnsōrem ascīvit, cūius operā suū dēdecus ab oculis omnium abditum est. At tōnsor, vir loquāx, quī, dum manet in urbe, rem vix cēlābat, rūs discessit, rēgisque fōrtūnam arboribus nārrāvit. Hae autem comārum susurrō, quod ventō rāmi agitātī sunt, his verbīs rem volgābant, “Sunt Midae aurēs asinī.”

commisērunt, from *committō*.

numerōs, *modōs*, 41, 9.

utriusque, 54, 4.

palmam, *praemium*, 48, 8.

callidum, 44, 2.

tōnsōrem, 19, 4.

ascīvit, *advocāvit*.

comārum, *foliōrum*.

## 59. A Scape-Goat.

Volpēs sitiēns, quae dēsiluerat in puteum haud ita altum sed lateribus praeruptis postquam omnem ratiōnem fugae frūstrā tentāverat, ab omni spē reditūs interclūsa est. Mox tamen caper, quī aquam petēbat, quod fervidi sōlis radii agrōs ūrēbant, ad eundem puteum advēnit. “Salvē,” inquit, “dulcissima, nōne aqua ista frigida est et iūcunda?” “At numquam iūcundiōrem bibī,” respondit volpēs, “dēsili igitur quam celerrimē, ego enim iam diū parcō aquae, quod tē expectō.” Hōc ubi audivit stultum animal, in puteum dēsiluit. At volpēs callida in cornua amīci prōsiluit, quōrum operā sēsē ad terram sublevāvit. Inde miserī amīci immemor domum discessit.

sitiēns, cf. *sitis*, 54, 12.

dēsiluerat, 13, 9.

praeruptis, 26, 1.

reditūs, 52, 7.

ūrēbant, 54, 12.

callida, 58, 7.

## 60. Ingratitude.

Apud antiquōs scriptōrēs multa legimus dē quōdam equite, quī Philippum (dē quō suprā dēmōstrāvimus) mānsuētūdine exsuperābat. Huic enim, dum saucius humi iacet, aquam multō labōre apportāverat amicus. Is autem insīgnī abstinentiā aquam ūnī ex hostibus, quī iūxtā iacēbat, integram prae-buit. At perfidus hostis, dum dōnum accipit, cultrō manum quae pōculum porrigēbat volnerāvit. Tum eques ingrātō viri animō irātus, postquam eum modicē culpāverat, partem aquae ipse bibit, partem tamen hostī iterum dedit.

mānsuētūdine, 54, 3.

saucius, *volnerātus*.insīgnī, *mīrābili*.integram, *tōtam*.

cultrō, 27, 8.

bibī, 58, 7.

## 61. The Wolves.

Omniū animāliū, quae Scythiam incolunt, taeterrimi sunt lupī; hī enim saepe ab omni parte conveniunt perque silvās māgnō āgmine praedam exquirunt. Fēmina quaedam cum tribus liberis per hās silvās in currū vehēbātur. Subitō lupōrum ululatum audiunt et mox dirum āgmen appāret. Frūstrā illa habēnās dat equō, equōs enim facile cursū adsiduō exsuperant lupī. Vix breve spatium interpōnitur miseraque fēmina linguās sanguineās, faucēs nigrās, dentēs crūdēlēs aspicit. Iam fervidum spīritum saevōrum animāliū ferē sentit. Tum metū vēsānō māter ex currū minimum nātū liberōrum dēicit et dōnō horribili impetum lupōrum parumper cohibet.

taeterrimī, *horribilēs*.

āgmine, *grege*, 25, 6.

exquirunt, *petunt*.

habēnās, 21, 7.

sanguineās, cf. *sanguis*, 47, 5.

fervidus, 59, 4.

vēsānō, *insānō*.

parumper, opp. *diū*, 2, 5.

62. The Wolves — *continued*.

Primō atrōx cōnsiliū successit, lupī enim, dum saevō clāmōre praedam rapiunt, āgmen sistunt; mox tamen ubi carnem ex ossibus miseri infantis dilaniāverant (nec longus ille fuit labor) iterum fugientibus instābant. Iterum fēmina infēlix idem facit alterumque infantem lupis concēdit. Iamque per arborēs, spectāculum grātissimū, vīsa sunt tēcta aedium in quibus amīci habitābant fessusque equus ingeminat cursum. Nec tamen domum advēnit,

antequam māter tertium infantem eōdem modō morti obiēcit.

Inde ubi convocāverat propinquos fātum liberōrum suamque fugam nārrāvit. Tum māximus nātū, dum cēteri horrōre obstupefacti sunt; “Tū tuis infantibus,” vōce inquit terribili, “nōn parcēbās; nec ego tibi nunc parcam.” Haec ubi dixerat, secūri, quam manū tenēbat, caput impiae mātis percussit.

atrōx, *crūdēle*, 24, 1.

dīlaniāverant, cf. *dīvellēbat*, 24, 2.

instābant, 1, 5.

ingeminat, 27, 10.

parcēbās, 59, 9.

percussit, from *percutiō*.

### 63. A Cat's Paw.

Apiciō mercātōri, quī Capuae vivēbat, ex Aegyptō fēlem, simiam ex Libyā suae nāvēs trānsportāverant. Hae quidem bēstiae sub tēctō mercātōris concordissimē vivēbant, longē tamen aliud fuit utriusque ingenium. Illa nātūrā tardior māgnam diēi partem dormiēbat; haec alacrior comitem stolidam saepe per ioca vēxābat. Fōrte Apicius castaneās aliquandō igne torrēbat. Hās ubi videt simia, ad ignem accēdit avidisque oculis nucēs observat. Diū haeret incerta; dulcēs quamquam frūgēs animum adliciunt, fervidus ignis ā fūrtō dēterret. Subitō manū fēlem, quae ante ignem mōre suō dormiēbat, rapit et pede eius castaneās singillātīm ex igne dētrahit. Deinde dum illa māgnō gemitū cāsum dēplōrat, ipsa nucēs sēcūra dēvorat.

aliud, *dissimile*.

tardior, *stolidior*.

torrēbat, 16, 6.

accēdit, *appropinquat*.

cāsum, *dolōrem*.

sēcūra, 27, 3.

## VERB.

29. Every Verb has two parts —

(1) *Finite*, limited by person.

*amō*, I love.

*amās*, you love.

*amat*, he loves.

(2) *Non-finite*, not limited by person.

*amāre*, to love.

The *Finite* part of the verb contains the indicative, subjunctive, and imperative moods.

The *Non-finite* part of the verb contains infinitives, gerunds, supines, and participles.

These are partly verb, partly substantive or adjective.

As Verb (1) they govern cases.

(2) they have tenses.

As Noun { (1) they follow the ordinary rules of number, gender, and case.

Adjective { (2) they cannot form complete sentences.

## INFINITIVE.

30. The *Infinitive* is used —

(1) Like the nominative of an ordinary noun, as subject to a verb; *e.g.* —

1. { *hōc pōmum est iūcundum*, this apple is pleasant.  
       { *edere est iūcundum*, to eat is pleasant.

2. { *famēs nocet pueris, hunger is hurtful to boys.*  
*nimum edere nocet pueris, to eat too much is hurtful*  
*to boys.*
3. *vidēre est crēdere, to see is to believe.*
4. *dare quam accipere melius est, to give is better than to receive.*
5. *Catō dicitur discessisse ex urbe, Cato is said to have gone from the city.*

(2) As accusative to such verbs as *possum, volō, audeō, soleō, cōnor, incipiō, statuō*, etc., which are not often found with the accusative of ordinary nouns.

1. *ex equis pugnāre solent, they are accustomed to fight on horseback.*
2. *potesne huic persuādere? are you able to persuade him?*

## SPACE.

31. In measuring *distance, height, breadth*, etc., the accusative is used.

1. *Britannia ā Galliā multa mīlia passuum abest, Britain is many miles distant from Gaul.*
2. *haec arbor est viginti duōs pedēs alta, this tree is twenty-two feet high.*

But when two things are compared, the *difference* between them is put into the ablative.

1. *multō plūrēs quam hostēs sumus, we are much more numerous than the enemy.*
2. *altus erat sex pedēs, pede altior quam soror, he was six feet high, a foot taller than his sister.*

## ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following anecdotes require a knowledge of—

- (a) Indicative } passive of verbs in *-iō*, third con-  
Imperative } jugation.  
(b) Infinitive active of the four conjugations.  
(c) Also *possum*, *volō*, *nōlō*, *mālō*.

## 64. A Breach of Discipline.

Fredericus, Germānōrum rēx, quod ab hostibus premēbātur, saevissimā disciplinā militēs cohibēbat. Rēx saepe noctū sōlus per castra ambulābat et ipse custōdēs in statīōnibus dispōnēbat. Aliquandō dum mōre suō castra perlūstrat, videt lucernam quae in tabernāculō finitimō ardēbat. Rēx igitur, quī māximā irā movēbātur, quod ignem militibus interdixerat, silenter tabernāculum intrāvit. Hīc miles epistolam scribēbat ad uxōrem. Dum multis verbis dūra pericula bellī, suam salutem, amōremque cōstantem nārrat, subitō rēgem irātum aspicit. Tum rēx, "Iterum epistolam repete, haec tamen adde; valē, ō cārissima, crās enim ego, quia imperātōri male pārui, capitis damnābor."

premēbātur, 38, 7.  
cohibēbat, 61, ad fin.  
statīōnibus, 29, 7.

mōre suō, 31, 3.  
lucernam, 50, 6.  
ardēbat, 14, 9.

## 65. A Bull's-eye.

Loxiās, quod vitam in silvis semper dēgēbat, omnēs aliōs sagittariōs superābat. Saepe lupōs aquilāsque volucris sagittis trānsfigēbat, nec umquam frūstrā ab eō tēlum missum est. Fōrte incolae urbis propinquae lūdōs sollemnēs celebrābant. Primō quadrigās agitābant iuvenēs, deinde pūgnis certābant, postrēmō certāmen sagittariōrum

institutum est. Diu Loxiās, qui cum ceteris decertare noluit, se a certamine abstinuit, nec arcum ab umeris amovit. Denique quidam ex regiis sagittariis, cui nomen erat Hubertus, sive casu, seu quod ventus ei favēbat, mediam metam sagittā transfixit. Tum demum Loxiās arcum tendit et suo telō sagittam Huberti in duas partes findit. Ingens ad caelum tollitur clamor omnesque Loxian victorem salutant.

dēgēbat, *agēbat*, 56.

sagittāriōs, cf. *sagitta*.

propinquare, *finitimae*, 45, 2.

pūgnis, from *pūgnus*.

certābant, *dēcertābant*, 58, 2.

arcum, 47, 2.

#### 66. The Weather-wise Donkey.

Ludovicus, rex Gallorum, fidem maximam habebat ei generi hominum, qui astrologi vocantur, quod motu stellarum imbrēs ventosque praedicere solent. Rex, qui multum in venationibus erat, aliquando dum magnum cervum canibus per silvas agitat, celeri equo longē ante omnes socios praetervectus est. Interea caelum nubibus obscuratur gravisque imber cum multā grandine in terram decidit. Rex igitur, quod parvam casam inter arbores videt, tempestatis perfugium petit. Tum ubi is graviter incusabat indoctos illos astrologos, "Nulla tamen tempestas," respondit agricola cuius casa erat, "me incautum excipit; semper enim meus asinus, qui fruges horti ad forum portare solet, voce raucā imbrem mihi praedicit." "Nimirum," cum risu respondit rex, "si tuus asinus tam bonus astrologus est, meos astrologos posthac in numero asinorum habebō."

venationibus, cf. 11, 4.

agitat, 65, 5.

incusabat, *incredabat*, 16, 9.

indoctos, *ignaros*, 11, 2.

raucā, 12, 8.

risu, 57, ad fin.



## 67. How to please Everybody!

Senex quidam, qui asinum vëndere voluit, cum filiō eum ad urbem dūcēbat. Mox occurrunt chorō virginum, quae dōna ad templum Minervae portābant. “Hercle,” inquit ex his māxima nātū, “numquid potest esse stultius illis, quī pedibus iter faciunt, nec asinō vehuntur?” Hōc ubi audivit senex, filium asinum cōnscendere iussit et ipse alacri gressū iter pergēbat. Nōn procul ab eō locō aliqui senēs sermōnem inter sē serēbant. Tum ūnus, “Ēheu,” inquit, “quantum tempora mūtantur! Ubi nunc est ille senectūtis proprius honor? dēsili ex asinō, puer impudēns, et patrī cēde.” Inde iuvenis, quem pudor facti iam movet, celeriter id quod sibi imperātum est facit senexque invicem asinum cōnscendit.

occurrunt, 11, 6.

māxima nātū, cf. *minimum nātū*, 61, 11.

vehuntur, cf. *praetervectus est*, 66, 6.

alacri, *celeri*.

pergēbat, 27, 4.

dēsili, 59, 8.

68. How to please Everybody! — *continued*.

Fōrte via secundum flūmen dūcēbat, in quō duae fēminae vestēs lavābant. Hae ubi viātōrēs vident, unā vōce crūdēlitātem patris filique dūrum labōrem plōrant. Senex igitur, quī omnibus placēre vult, puerum post sē sedēre iubet. Nec tamen ea rēs prōsperē ēvenit, quod alius viātor iis occurrit. “O impudentiam nefandam!” inquit, “facilius potestis asinum ipsi vehere, quam vōs miserum animal.” Tum senex, quī nē id quidem ineptum putābat, postquam crūra asinī fūnibus ad māgnū contum vinxerat, novum onus cum māximō labōre in suōs filique umerōs sublevāvit. At asinus, cui haec minimē placēbant, dum

ponte flūmen trāsmittunt, subitō nisū vincula rumpit et in aquam praecipitātur.

ēvenit, 41, 10.

occurrit, 67, 2.

vehere, *portāre*.

contum, 27, 4.

sulevāvit, 59, 12.

trāsmittunt, *trāseunt*.

## DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE.

**32.** Verbs which make sense with an accusative either of the *person* or of the *thing*, sometimes use both at once. This is called *Double Accusative*.

tē philosophiam docēbō, *I will teach you philosophy.*

(1) With some verbs the accusative of the *thing* is generally expressed by the *present infinitive*.

docēbō tē tacēre, *I will teach you to be silent.*

quis tē vetuit canere, *who forbade your singing?*

omnēs discēdere iussit, *he ordered all to depart.*

Cimbrōs prohibuērunt suōs finēs vāstāre, *they kept the Cimbri from laying waste their territories.*

(2) If converted into the passive —

Accusative of *person* becomes nominative.

Accusative of *thing* remains.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| { | magister docet puerum litterās, <i>the master teaches the boy letters.</i>                                      |
| { | puer docētur litterās ā magistrō, <i>the boy is taught letters by the master.</i>                               |
| { | patrēs cōsulem exercitum scribere iussērunt, <i>the fathers ordered the consul to enroll an army.</i>           |
| { | cōsul ā patribus exercitum scribere iūssus est, <i>the consul was ordered by the fathers to enroll an army.</i> |

## QUALITY.

33. A *quality* is something peculiar in a man which distinguishes him from others.

**A man with a beard.**

In English *quality* is expressed —

By an *adjective*.

**A talented man.**

By the equivalent of the Latin *genitive*.

**A man of talents.**

By the equivalent of the Latin *ablative*.

**A man without talent.**

In Latin, if the *genitive* or *ablative* is used, an *epithet* must always be put in.

**vir ingeniōsus, a talented man.**

**vir summī ingeni, a man of the highest talent.**

**vir nullō ingeniō, a man without any talent.**

## ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following anecdotes require a knowledge of —

(a) Infinitive passive of the four conjugations.

(b) Also *ferō, fīō, eō*.

## 69. The Inexhaustible Purse.

Diē Diānae sacrō duo advenae sordidā veste et speciē humili cibum petēbant ab Ephesiis, qui templum deae



celebrābant. Ubi ex tot divitibus nēmō precēs audire voluit, piscātorem pauperem, quī adstābat, auxilium rogāvērunt. “At,” respondit ille, “est mihi nec cibus nec argentum domī, quod continuae tempestātēs piscēs ā nostrīs ōris iamdūdum dēpellunt. Sī tamen mēcum venīre vultis, hanc noctem sub meō tēctō requiēscere poteritis.” Inde advenās, quī laeti beneficium accipiunt, domum ad uxōrem dūcit. Illa autem maesta, quod dignō hospitio advenās nōn potest accipere, loculōs vacuōs, inopiae signum, ostendit. Subitō ad terram dēcidunt assēs duo. Piscātor mirāculō attonitus vinum cibumque emit; nec posthāc dūram paupertātem ferēbat, numquam enim loculis deērant divīnī assēs.

sordidā, *squalidā*.

veste, *vestimentō*, 17, 1.

divitibus, from *divēs*.

adstābat, *aderat*.

rogāvērunt, *petiērunt*.

ōris, *litoribus*, 43, 6.

maesta, *tristis*, 53, 6.

dēcidunt, 66, 8.

paupertātem, cf. *pauperem*, 4.

deērant, from *dēsum*.

## 70. The Golden Loaf.

Lūdōn, agricola pauper sed probus, aliquandō cum filiō edēbat parvum pānem, quem tōtius diēi mercēde vix ēmerat. Dum puer dentibus suam partem pānis frangit, complūrēs nummī aureī, quī in cibō occulti erant, in gremium eius dēcidērunt. Hōc ubi videt puer, “Accipe,” inquit laetā vōce, “pater, hōs nummōs, quōs deus aliquis tibi, paupertātis remedium, tribuit.” “Minimē, cārissime,” respondit pater, “pecūniam potius reddēmus pistōrī, quī, dum pānem coquit, pecūniam cum farinā nēsciō quō cāsū miscuit.” Sine morā ambō ad pistōrem properant remque nārrant. Tum ille, “Mācte virtūte,

Lŷdōn ; fōrtūnam quam bene meruistī carpe ; hunc enim pānem iūssū rēgis ei quem invēnī probissimum libenter dō.”

probus, opp. *inhonestus*, 8, 1.

edēbat, 57, ad fin.

ēmerat, 69, ad fin.

nummī, 36, 6.

dēcidērunt, 69, ad fin.

nēsciō quō = *aliquō*.

cāsū, 63, ad fin.

carpe, 38, 6.

## 71. Hospitality.

Multa audivimus dē lūxū divitiisque eōrum sacerdotum quī sacris Cereris praeērant. Ex his ūnus, cui nōmen erat Lycus, quamquam modicās modo divitiās habēbat, omnēs aliōs benignitāte et liberalitāte superābat. Hic enim, quī cottidiē cibum semel edēbat, semper ad frūgālem cēnam binōs pauperēs vocābat. Aliquandō dum cum duōbus pauperibus cēnāre incipit, tertius hospes, quem ipse nōn vocāverat, domum intrāvit. Tum Lycus, quod cēna quattuor convivīs nōn suppetēbat, suum lectum advenae concessit. (Rōmānī enim, dum cēnant, in lectis semper iacēbant.) “Tū,” inquit, “hodiē cēnā ; equidem herī cēnāvī ; crās quoque, sī dīs ita placet, cēnābō.”

praeērant, from *praesum*.

benignitāte, cf. *benignus*, 11, 1.

pauperēs, 70, 1.

convivīs, 9, 1.

lectum, 57, 7.

dīs, from *deus*, 13, ad fin.

## 72. Honesty is the Best Policy.

Padius, agricola probus, quī multō labōre aliquid argenti conlēgerat, vaccam tandem ēmit, cūius lacte et sēsē et liberōs alēbat. Complūrēs mēnsēs satis pābuli praebebāt prātum haud ita māgnū ; at mediā aestāte, quod tōtus ager ārdōre sōlis torrēbātur, illa fame miserē pressa est. Hōc ubi sēnsit Padius, quod ācerrimō dolōre perturbātus

est, ad horreum divitis colōnī, quī nōn procul habitābat, noctū accessit. Hīc postquam umerōs māgnō fēnī pondere onerāvit, subitō suae virtūtis memor pābulum hīs verbis ad terram deīēcit; “Māgna est probitās, nec malō fūrtō vaccam servāre volō.” Postridiē colōnus, quem nec factum nec verba Padī fefellerant, dōnum ad eum misit tantum fēnī, quantum plaustrō vehi poterat, cum epistulā, in quā haec scripta erant: “Māgna vērō est probitās, equidem tamen tuam vaccam servāre volō.”

praebebāt, 60, 6.

torrebātur, 16, 6.

probitās, cf. *probus*.

fefellerant, from *fallō*.

vehī, *portārī*.

equidem, 71, ad fin.

### 73. Self-Restraint.

Voluērunt ōlim animālia novum creāre rēgem, quod leō, quī rēgnum anteā obtinuerat, ā vēnātōre quōdam occisus erat. Itaque certō diē sīmius, cūius ioca cēteris māgnō opere placēbant, suffrāgiis omnium rēx creātus est. Vulpēs tamen, cui sīmī nova dignitās minimē grāta fuit, rēgem submovēre cōstituit. “Venī mēcum,” inquit, “rēx māgne, invēnī enim sub antiquā quercū multum argenti, quod iūre rēgum tibi proprium est.” Sīmius statim iussit eam ad locum sē dūcere inciditque in plagās, quās vulpēs parāverat. Tum illa cum risū, “Quō modo tū potes,” inquit, “aliōs regere, quī nē tē ipsum quidem regere potes?”

rēgnum obtinuerat, *rēgnāverat*.

māgnō opere, *māximē*.

submovēre, cf. *āmovet*, 57, ad fin.

mēcum, 69, 7.

plagās, *insidiās*.

parāverat, *fēcerat*.

## 74. A Promising Pupil.

Medicus quidam glōriōsus, quī māximā paupertate premēbatur, omnium animōs in sē convertere voluit. Is igitur dum per urbem album asinum dūcit, māgnā vōce clāmitābat, “Hunc quem vidētis asinum, civēs, litterās Latīnās docēre possum.” Tum rēx, cui id nūntiātum est, postquam hominem ad sē arcessivit, eum rem statim perficere iussit. Is vērō operam libenter suscipit, sed moram decem annōrum postulat. Posterō diē ūnus ex amicis medicum ita admonuit; “Fuge, ō stultissime, ex hāc regiōne, tū enim capitis certē damnāberis, quod rem quae fieri nōn potest suscepisti.” At ille, “Bonō es animō, amice; nam decem annis aut ego aut rēx aut asinus occiderimus.”

premēbatur, 38, 7.  
arcessivit, *advocavit*.

capitis damnāberis, 64, ad fin.  
occiderimus, 47, 7.

## 75. Counting her Chickens.

Phyllis, ancilla quaedam, mulctrarium novī lactis plēnum Nōlam ferēbat. Dum iter facit, suās opēs ita numerābat. “Certē,” inquit, “ubi lāc vēndiderō, ōva complūra poterō emere. Nōne ex ōvis gignuntur pulli? ex pullis argentum? Tum suem emere in animō est, quae brevī porculōs multōs mihi pariet. Inde erit mihi vacca; nec multō post vitulus fuscō colōre, oculis pulcherimis. Quantā laetitiā vitulum, dum saltat in prātis, aspiciam!” Haec ubi dixit, prae gaudiō saltāvit ipsa, quō subitō mōtū lāc omne ūnā cum divitiarum spē effūsum est.

opēs, *divitiās*.  
suem, from *sūs*.  
brevī, *brevi tempore*.

pariet, *feret*.  
fuscō, *nigrō*.  
effūsum, from *effundō*.

## PARTICIPLES.

34. Participles are partly *Adjective*, partly *Verb*.

Participles may often be translated by a *relative clause*, or by an *adverbial clause*, introduced by the conjunctions *when*, *while*, *because*, etc.

1. *vidi meum filium saltantem.*

*I saw my son* { *dancing.*  
                          *while he was dancing.*

2. *vidi latrōnem gladiō armātum.*

*I have seen a robber* { *armed with a sword.*  
                              *who was armed.*

3. *hostēs victi pācem petiērunt.*

*The enemy,* { *conquered, sought for peace.*  
                  *when they had been conquered.*

4. *militēs armis impediti fugere nōn potuērunt.*

*The soldiers,* { *hampered with their arms, could not flee.*  
                      *because they were hampered.*

5. *flūmen eōs trānsitūrōs equitēs oppressērunt.*

*The cavalry surprised them* { *about to cross the river.*  
  *as they were on the point.*

*N.B.* — Remember that the past participle is passive, and do not translate it by *having*.

## PRICE AND VALUE.

35. *Fixed value* is expressed by the ablative ; *unfixed value* is expressed by the genitive.

1. *parvi hostēs habet, he thinks the enemy of little importance.*



2. **ēmit hortōs ducentis minis**, *he bought the gardens for two hundred minae.*
3. **vēdidī alterum equum talentō, alterum plūris**, *I sold one horse for a talent, the other for more.*
4. { **quantī aestimās agrum ?** *at what price do you value the field?*  
**quinque talentis, (at) five talents.**

**36.** The relative is often used in Latin after a full stop. This does not make the sentence adjectival, but simply serves to connect it with what has gone before.

**RULE 12.**— After a full stop do not translate the relative by *who* or *which*, but by the demonstratives *he, this*, etc., with or without a conjunction.

1. **quod ubi sēnsit**, *(and) when he perceived this.*
2. **cui respondit senex**, *(but) the old man answered him.*

## ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

### 76. Adventures of Robert, King of Scots.

Robertus, Scōtōrum rēx, vir et armis et virtūte insignis, bellum cum Britannis nōn prōspere primō gerēbat. Erant enim in castris hostium complūrēs Scōtī, quī ob privātam invidiam Britannis auxilium praebēbant. Ex his ūnus cōstituit rēgem capere per canem fidēlissimum, quem ipse dōnum ab eō accēperat. Robertus fōrte māiōribus hostium cōpiis circumdatus suōs fugae causā in omnēs

partēs discēdere iusserat ; ipse tamen cum ūnō comite sē in silvās abdidit. At hostēs cane ductī rēgis perfugium facile invēnērunt. Hīc autem lātrātū canis admonitus per alveum flūminis duo milia passuum ambulāvit ; quō cōsiliō saevōs hostēs ēlūsit. Canis enim, quī vestigia domini terrā cōgnōscere poterat, aquā omninō falsus est.

insignis, 30, 7.

cōstituit, 73, 6.

sē . . . abdidit, sē cēlāvit, 12, 10.

abdidit, from *abdō*.

ēlūsit, *dēcēpit*.

falsus est, 47, 1.

### 77. Adventures of Robert — *continued*.

Postquam duās hōrās in silvā dēnsissimā errāverant, tandem rēx comesque fidēlis tribus viris armātis speciē ferōci obviam ivērunt. Rēx tamen, etsi hōs in suspiciōne habuit, fame cōfectus hospitium datum nōn abnuit. Inde ductus ad casam, quae haud procul aberat, benignē acceptus est ā latrōnibus, qui tōtam ovem coxērunt māgnamque partem advenīs dedērunt. Post cēnam Robertus longō labōre dēfessus somnō sēsē dedit. Comes tamen, quī ā rēge vigilāre iūssus erat, gravi somnō oppressus officium ōmisit. Tum latrōnēs, quī ipsi somnum simulāverant, fūrtim petēbant eam partem casae quā hospites dormiēbant.

obviam ivērunt, *occurrērunt*.

etsi, *quamquam*.

abnuit, *recūsāt*, 28, 8.

coxērunt, from *coquō*.

ōmisit, *neglexit*.

fūrtim, cf. *fūrtum* ; *fūr*, 12, 10.

### 78. Adventures of Robert — *continued*.

Rēx tamen, quī leviter dormiēbat, somnō excitātus ā lectō prōsiluit et postquam comitem suscitāvit, gladium dēstrinxit. Atrōx inde certāmen factum est, rēx enim

gladiō ūnum ē latrōnibus trānsfixit; at comes infēlix subitō impetū perturbātus ā latrōnibus interfectus est. Tum rēx irā et dolōre incēnsus quod gladium ē corpore latrōnis interfecti dētrahere nōn poterat, face ārdenti, quam ē focō corripuerat, alterius latrōnis caput ēlisit. Quod ubi videt tertius, morte comitum perterritus fugam tentāvit. Nec tamen ē periculō ēvāsīt, rēx enim iam armātus gladiō quō occisum latrōnem spoliāverat, hostem fugientem mortālī volnere cōnfēcīt.

dēstrinxit, *ēdūxit*.  
certāmen, *pūgna*.

ēlisit, *fādit*, 65, 13.  
ēvāsīt, *effūgit*.

#### 79. A Lover Lost.

Galli, quī audāciam māximī aestimābant, ferārum certāminibus multum dēlectābantur. Aliquandō rēx cum māgnā catervā nōbīlium mulierumque clārārū lūdōs sollemnēs aspiciēbat. Quaedam ex hīs, quae spōnsī fortitudinem tentāre voluit, aureum torquem dēiēcīt in mediam harēnam, quā leō ingēns cum duōbus tigrībūs certāmen ācerrimum agēbat. “Tū quidem,” inquit, “sī quid in tē residet amōris ergā mē, torquem mihi ē feris ēripe.” Statim iuvenis hīs verbis accēnsus in harēnam sē praecipitāvit; saltū alacri torquem rapuit; tūtus cum praemiō rediit. Tum ille, dum omnēs factum plaudunt, cum risū ad pedēs virginis crūdēlis torquem prōiēcīt. “Tū quidem,” inquit, “meam vitam minimī habuistī; ego tuum amōrem.”

spōnsī, cf. 29, 5.  
dēiēcīt, 38, 10.  
alacri, *celerī*.

praemiō, *palma*, 58, 6.  
prōiēcīt, 52, 8.  
habuistī, *aestimāvistī*.

## 80. The Guards Outwitted.

Henricus, rēx Britannōrum, quī cum cīvibus turbulentis bellum gerēbat, filium suum equitātui praefēcerat. Hic tamen, iuvenis ācer, quod equitibus hostium effūsis audācius institerat, tandem captus est ab hostibus. Victōrēs autem, quī captivō volēbant indulgēre, eum sinēbant cottidiē cum paucis custōdibus in equō vehi. Aliquandō custōdēs iussū principis inter sē cursū equōrum contendēbant. Tandem postquam equī omnium cursū et labōre cōfecti sunt, princeps, quī ā certāmine dē industriā abstinēbat, “En,” inquit, “vōbis novum certāmen prōpōnō.” Cum hīs verbis equum integrum incitāvit celeriterque ē cōspectū hostium fessōrum ad amicōs vēctus est.

turbulentis, *seditiosis*, 21, 3.  
effūsis, *pulsis*.

institerat, *persecutus erat*.  
cōfecti, *dēfessi*.

## 81. A Disguised Monarch.

Iacōbus, rēx Scōtōrum, vir glōriae militāris avidus, saepe sine ullō comite errābat, veste suae fortunae dissimili indūtus. Ōlim dum per quandam silvam iter facit, dē imprōvisō ā tribus latrōnibus oppressus in māximum capitis periculum adductus est. At rūsticus quīdam, quī ad clangōrem armōrum occurrerat, secūri armātus rēgi vulneribus et labōre paene cōfectō auxilium attulit fugavitque latrōnēs. Tum ubi rūsticus prō tantō beneficiō praemium accipere nōluit, rēx “Saltem,” inquit, “redi mēcum ad urbem, quā tē dignō accipiam hospitio, quod ipse apud rēgem habitō.”

indūtus, 47, ad fin.  
dē imprōvisō, *subitō*.

oppressus, *raptus*.  
attulit, from *adferō*.

## 82. Which is the King?

Rūsticus, qui rēgem vidēre valdē cupiēbat, laetus cum hospite ignōtō ad rēgiam iter fēcīt. Post cēnam rēx "Si vis," inquit, "mēcum in alteram partem aedium ire, et rēgem et nōbilēs complūrēs tibi ostendam." "Māximē," respondit rūsticus, "sed quō modo rēgem cōgnōscere poterō?" "Facile," respondit ille, "nam cēteri sunt capite nūdātō, rēx autem sōlus capite opertō manet." Inde splendidum ineunt ātrium, ubi adstant viri complūrēs, ostrō insignēs et aurō. Frūstrā rūsticus oculis rēgem per tōtum coetum exquirīt. Tandem ad comitem versus; "Ex nōbis," inquit, "alter rēx necessariō est, nam sōli ex tantō coetū capite sūmus opertō."

valdē, *māximē.*vis, from *volō.*

ostrō, 30, 7.

adstant, 69, 4.

## DEPONENT VERBS.

37. *Deponent Verbs* are passive in form but active in meaning.

*morior, I die.**queror, I complain.*

(1) The present and future participles are active in form as well as meaning.

*querēns, complaining.**questūrus, about to complain.*

(2) The past participle of deponent verbs is active in meaning, and may therefore be translated by *having*.

*questus, having complained.*

**Fruor, Fungor, Etc.**

The verbs *utor, fruor, fungor, potior, vescor*, are used with the ablative case instead of the accusative.

The ablative follows also

the adjectives *dignus*, worthy, *indignus*, unworthy ;  
the substantives *opus*, need, and *usus*, use.

## ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

**83. Dumb Show.**

Admētus, vir pauper sed idem ācrī ingenīō praeditus, quod nihil cibī duōbus diēbus gustāverat, fame dēperibat. Tertiō autem diē dum aedēs splendidās praeterit, ā portae custōde aliquid cibī petiit. Hic autem hominis miseritus iussit eum domum ingredi atque ab ipsō dominō cibum petere. Admētus id quod imperātum est facit dominumque in ātriō sedentem invenit. Quī ubi rem cōgnōvit, “Agite,” inquit, “servī, aquam quam celerrimē adferite.” Deinde paulisper morātus, etsi appārēbant nec servī nec aqua, manūs lavantis gestum imitātus est. Admētus, etsi rē satis attonitus est, tamen quod nōluit dominum offendere, idem fēcit. Deinde dominus servōs primam cēnam appōnere iussit et tamquam vērās dapēs et ipse edit et hospitī praebet.

*fame*, 38, 6.  
*ingredi*, *intrāre*.  
*ātrium*, 82, 8.

*paulisper*, *breve tempus*.  
*appōnere*, 14, ad fin.  
*dapēs*, *epulās*, 9, 1.

84. Dumb Show—*continued.*

Postquam eodem modō simulātās dapēs ab ōvō usque ad māla dēvorāvērunt, Admētus iam ab omnī spē cibī dēiectus, “Siste,” inquit, “labōrem, satis enim ēdī, ūltrā nec possum nec volō.” Cui dominus, “At, si nōn edere, certē aliquid bibere potes.” Simul, “Agite,” inquit, “servī, adferte mihi illud vīnum, quod cadō avus noster Plancus condidit.” Deinde, ut anteā, postquam vīsus erat vīnum effundere in fictum pōculum, id amicō trādīdit. Hīc autem persōnam etiam melius sustinuit; primum enim ad lūcem pōculum sustulit, deinde vīnī odōrem nārībus captāvit, postrēmō absorbēre vīsus est. Postquam saepius vīnum biberat, ēbrium simulāns, crūra et braccia iactāre incipit; dēnique, tamquam cāsū, caput hospitīs iocōsī ictū gravissimō pulsāvit. Inde dum ille humī iacet saucius, hīc forās sēsē ēripuit.

māla, *pōma*, 3, 5.

dēiectus, 79, 5.

vīsus erat, from *videor*.

sustulit, from *tollō*.

saucius, *volnerātus*.

sē ēripuit, *fūgit*.

## 85. A Hard Bargain.

Agricola quidam, vir dives atque idem avārus, dum per agrōs errat, opēs divitiāsque sēcum cōsiderābat. Segetēs quidem aristīs, pōmīs arborēs onerātae sunt, stabula autem bōbus pinguibus iūmentisque abundābant. Ex agrīs domum regressus, postquam aedēs intrāvit, arcam, ubi nummī conditī sunt, avidīs oculīs contemplābātur. Subitō vōcem audivit dicentis: “Num aurō divitiisque bene ūsus es? Umquamne pauperēs egēnōsque cūrāvistī?” Quā vōce attonitus dum vitam praeteritam recēset,

occurrit pauper quidam et aliquid argenti ab eō petiit. "Id tibi libenter dabō," respondit ille, "si volēs meum sepulcrum diēs noctēsque trēs custōdire." Quibus verbis pecūniam alteri trādidit et statim ē vitā discessit.

segetēs, *agri*.

bōbus, from *bōs*.

nummī, *pecūnia*.

umquamne = *num umquam*.

egēnōs, 14, 1.

recēnsset, *sēcum cōsiderat*.

### 86. A Hard Bargain — *continued*.

Inde pauper iūstis fūnebris perfūctus, quod fidem datam violāre nōluit, per duās noctēs sepulcrum agricolae custōdiēbat. Tertiā tamen nocte Mors ipsa appāruit fūnebrī veste indūta, et corpus sibi trādi iussit. Is autem, etsi capilli prae metū horruērunt, prōmissi nōn oblitus Mortem ita adlocūtus est. "Equidem, Mors, hōc cadāver tibi concēdam; repetō tamen prō tāli mūnere tantum auri quantum ex meis cothurnis alterum complēverit." Mors nōn respuit condiciōnem. Inde dum haec pecūniam arcessit, ille cultrō imum cothurnum perforat. Haud ita multō post Mors regressa nummōrum saccum, quem reportāvit, in cothurnum effūdit. Mirāta quod cothurnus nōndum complētus est, alterum saccum priōre māiōrem arcessivit. Tandem postquam nē hic quidem cothurnum complēre valuit, dum tertium saccum arcessit, sōle oriente excepta necessāriō fugere coācta est.

indūta, *vestita*.

adlocūtus, from *adloquor*.

cadāver, *corpus*.

mūnere, *beneficiō*.

alterum, *ūnum*.

respuit, *abnuī*, 37, ad fin.

arcessit, *adfert*.

regressa, 85, 5.

excepta, *dēprehēnsa*.

coācta, from *cōgō*.



## 87. The Foolish Maid-Servants.

Anus quādam, quae haud procul Tarentō ab urbe habitāvit, suās ancillās ad galli cantum ē somnō excitāre solēbat. Hae igitur quod ā primā lūce usque ad occāsum sōlis labōrem sustinēre coāctae sunt, gallum malōrum causam occidere cōstituērunt. Posterō igitur diē sub vesperum, dum altera pedēs galli utrāque manū retinet āversāta, altera, quae paulō audācior fuit, caput avis infēlicis secūrī percussit. Id tamen longē aliter ēvēnit ac putābant. Postquam enim gallus interfectus erat, anus, quae ad id tempus cantum eius patiēter exspectāre solēbat, ancillās nunc mediā nocte, nunc primā lūce, semper tamen mātūrius quam antea, ē somnō excitāvit. Ancillae igitur, quae ita sē fefellerant, prō tantō facinore dignās poenās persolvērunt.

ē somnō excitāre, 78, 1.  
cōstituērunt, 73, 6.

secūrī percussit, 62, ad fin.  
fefellerant, from *fallō*.

## 88. Inattention Rebuked.

Dēmostenēs, ille ōrātor clārissimus, quod rēs pūblica in summum discrimen adducta est per cōsilia Philippī, Macedonum rēgis, Athēniēnsēs dē periculō quod imminēbat saepe monēbat. Postquam diūtius mōre suō civēs hortātus est, mirātus quod surdis auribus verba faciēbat, subitō vōcem mūtāvit. “Cerēs ōlim,” inquit, “ūnā cum hirūndine et angue itineris comitibus profecta, ad altum pervēnit flūmen, quod trānāvit anguis, hirūndō autem pennīs trānsvolāvit.” Hic ubi ōrātor subitō sermōnem interrūpit, “At Cerēs ipsa quō modo trāiecta est?” excēpērunt civēs. Tum ille voltū sevērō, “Numquid vōbīs

stultius esse potest, Athēniēnsēs, quī ita dēlectāmini fābulis, quibus auctōritātem quidem nūllam adiungere dēbēmus, Philippum tamen, quī exitium cīvitatī minātur, nihili habētis ?”

discrimen, *periculum*.  
verba faciēbat, *dīcēbat*.

profecta, from *proficiscor*.  
trāiecta est, *trānsiit*.

### GERUNDS AND SUPINES.

38. *Gerunds* and *supines* are used to make up the cases of the verb-noun infinitive.

*amāre*, *loving*; *amandī*, *of loving*; *amandō*, *to or by loving*.

Thus the *gerunds* are used like the genitive, dative, and ablative, of ordinary nouns.

1. *amor bibendī*, *love of drinking*.
2. *pārendō artem rēgnandī discimus*, *by obeying we learn the art of ruling*.

NOTE. — Only intransitive verbs as a rule use gerunds, which are declined in case, but not in gender or number.

Transitive verbs use an adjectival form called the *gerundive*, which agrees with its noun in number, gender, and case.

1. *Belgae vixērunt piscibus edendis*, *the Belgae supported life by eating fish*.
2. *profectus est cum duābus legiōnibus ad urbem expūgnandam*, *he started with two legions to storm the city*.

The *supines* are two noun forms of declension IV.

- (1) Supine in *um* — an accusative of purpose after verbs of motion.

*vēnī tē vīsum, I have come to see you.*

- (2) Supine in *ū* — an ablative of respect used chiefly with adjectives.

*mirābile dictū!* wonderful { *to be said!*  
*in the saying!*

## ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

### 89. The Robbers.

Balbus agricola, qui in silvās ligna caesum iverat, virgultis occultus māgnam manum latrōnum, qui adibant, vidit. Qui dum perterritus nūllum sonum ēdere audet, dux ipse latrōnum altissimam rūpem aggressus eam dextrā pulsāvit haec locūtus, “Aperī tē, horreum.” Quibus verbis, mirābile dictū! forēs cēlātae aperiri vīsae sunt antrumque ingēns patefierī. Inde latrōnēs antrum ingressi onera, quae portābant, dēposuērunt iterumque regressi ē cōnspectū discessērunt. Deinde Balbus, qui tandem ē latebris exire ausus est, iisdem verbis ūsus, rūpem ipse pulsāvit antrumque patefēcit aurō complētum et argentō, quod ā viātōribus raptum latrōnēs in eō locō abdiderant. Quō vīsū attonitus sēsē quam māximō auri pondere onerāvit domumque laetus rediit.

*caesum*, from *caedō*.

*iverat*, from *eō*.

*aperī*, 32, 5.

*regressī*, 85, 5.

*ausus est*, from *audēre*.

*attonitus*, 69, ad fin.

## 90. Caught by the Robbers.

Balbō erat frāter nōmine Cāius, vir dives sed avārus. Hic dē fōrtūnā Balbī per uxōrem certior factus frātre[m] carmen illud, quō antrum aperiri poterat, diris minis divulgāre coēgit. Itaque cum tribus asinīs ad rūpem profectus verbisque magicis ūsus antrum intrāvit asinōsque aurō onerāvit.

Mox autem ubi redire voluit, carminis oblitus, "Aperi tē," inquit, "hordeum;" cui vōci quia forēs pārere nō luērunt, nec carminis ipsius meminisse poterat (tantae enim divitiae ratiōnem animi perturbābant), ā latrōnibus brevī captus est. Hī postquam virum gladiis interfēcērunt, corpus eius in quattuor partēs divīsum intrā antrum suspendērunt. Posterō autem diē Balbus, qui rem suspicātus locum ipse adierat, noctū membra frātris ex antrō ēripuit.

*diris, terribilibus.*

*minis, cf. minatur, 88, ad fin.*

*coēgit, from cōgō.*

*oblitus, from obliviscor.*

*brevī, 44, 9.*

*adierat, from adeō.*

## 91. Two can Play at that Game.

Hōc ubi cōgnōvit dux latrōnum, suōrum callidissimum rei exquirendae causā ad urbem misit. Quī quidem dum urbem pererrat, fōrte occurrit sartōri cuidam, qui ā Balbō iūssus frātris membra disiecta acū iūxerat (corpus enim, in quattuor partēs divīsum, sepeliri lēgēs vetābant). Hic, vir loquāx, ā latrōne callidē interrogātus, nōn modo rem omnem quaerenti divulgāvit, sed domum etiam Balbī ostendit. Inde latrō, postquam forēs crētā notāverat, ad

antrum rediit noctūque comitēs ad locum dūxit. Id tamen quod latrō fēcerat nōn effūgerat Balbī ancillam, quae cōsiliū eius suspicāta domōrum vicinārum forēs eōdem modō notāverat. Latrōnēs igitur, quod inimīci domum cōgnōscere nōn poterant, in silvās inriti rediērunt.

callidissimum, 44, 2.

sepeliri, 45, 8.

callidē, cf. line 1.

inriti, *frustrā*.

## 92. The Forty Thieves.

Posterō diē dux latrōnum ad aedēs Balbī ab eōdem sartōre ductus nātūram loci oculis accūrātissimē observāvit. Inde vīginti asinōs vāsīs ingentibus onerātōs parāvit; quōrum ūnum quidem oleō implēvit; in reliqua tamen singula binōs abdidit latrōnēs. Deinde vesperī mercātōrem simulāns ad urbem cum asinīs profectus est et ā Balbō quem prō aedibus sedentem invēnit hospitium sibi suisque petiit. Ā quō benignē acceptus vāsa omnia in hortō disposuit comitēsque sīgnū silentēs exspectāre iussit. At ancilla eadem, quae, dum dux latrōnum cum dominō suō cēnat, fraudem perspēxerat, oleum ex primō vāse dēductum atque īgne tostum, latrōnibus, quī in reliquis vāsīs latēbant, iniēcit omnēsque ad ūnum suffocāvit.

sartōre, 91, 3.

vāsīs, 49, 3.

vesperī, *noctū*.

tostum, from *torreō*.

## IMPERSONAL VERBS.

39. *Impersonal Verbs* are those which cannot have for their nominative a personal pronoun or a substantive.

They are of two kinds —

1. Those which always have a nominative, but it can only be

(1) a neuter pronoun ;

(2) an infinitive ;

(3) a clause.

These are *libet, licet, accidit, cōstat*, etc.

1. **oportet mē abire**, *I must go* (lit. *it behooves me to go*).
2. **sī illud nōn licet, certē hōc licēbit**, *if that is not lawful, at any rate this will be*.

2. Those which need have no nominative expressed.

**piget, pudet, poenitet, taedet, miseret.**

The passive of all intransitive verbs must be used *impersonally*.

1. **invidētur mihi**, *I am envied*.
2. **pūgnātum est ācrit̄er ab utrisque**, *(the battle) was fought sharply on both sides*.

---

## ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

### 93. The Wonderful Island.

Mercātor quīdam, nōmine Sinōn, quod eum cessandi et nihil agendī piguit, pericula maris tentāre cōstituit. Nāvi igitur ad Indōs vēctus primō, quod procellae flūctūs

agitabant, gravī nausēā oppressus mortem optāvit. Mox autem, ubi vīs tempestātis mītēscēbat, morbum dēpulit. Paucis post diēbus, dum apertō mari procul ā portū nāvigātur, parvam insulam nigrō colōre haud multum super aquam ēminentem nautae vident. Tum omnēs ē nāve ēgressi hūc illūc per tōtam insulam vagantur; tandem ignem accendere incipiunt. Subitō sub pedibus dirō sonitū insula ēvānuit, in undās omnēsque in gurgitem hausti sunt. Mōnstrum enim marīnum, quae nautis insula ob māgnitudinem vīsa est, ē somnō igne excitātum, in mare sē mersit. Quō cāsū omnēs nautae periērunt; Sinōn autem māgnā sustentus trabe quam fōrte ad ignem ferēbat, natandō ad terram ignōtam pervēnit.

cōstituit, 73, 6.

hūc illūc, 14, 10.

dirō, 90, 3.

periērunt, cf. 83, 2.

#### 94. The Diamond Valley.

Sinōn quidem tōtum diem per loca dēserta vagātus omni spē reditūs dēiectus est. At noctū dum dormit, ad vallem altissimīs montibus interclūsam ingentī ave raptus est. Tālī mirāculō attonitus posterō diē aliquid etiam mirābilius vidit; tōta enim vallis gemmīs ōrnāta est. Incolae hūius terrae quod in vallem dēscendī nōn potest, gemmās ita conligere solent. Summīs dē montibus carnem dēiciunt, quam aquilae ab imā valle in nīdōs ferunt. Inde mercātōrēs māgnō clāmōre avēs dēpellunt, gemmīsque carnī adhaerentibus ipsi potiuntur. Quod ubi Sinōn cōgnōvit, postquam sēsē quam plūrimīs gemmīs onerāverat, suum corpus ad carnem adligāvit tūtusque māgnā aquilā ad nīdum lātus est. Unde ad urbem pro-

pinquam facile dēscendit gemmāsque māgnō pretiō vēndidit.

vagātus, *pererrāns*.

īmā valle = *īmā parte vallis*.

interclūsam, *circumdatam*.

carne[m], from *carō*.

### 95. The Giant's Cave.

Idem Sinōn nē his quidem divitiis contentus Ōceanum iterum tentāre cōstituit ; celerī igitur nāve cum paucis sociis vēctus ventis adversis ad terram ignōtam pulsus est, quam incolēbant hominēs barbari advenis inimicissimī. Hī scaphis nāvem adgressi Sinōnem sociōsque dūxērunt ad suum rēgem, gigantem immānem speciē horribilī, quī ūnum modo oculum in mediā fronte positum habēbat. Rēx postquam captivōs omnēs manū ingenti tractāverat, ex iis, quem pinguissimum iūdicāvit, igne tostum dēvorāvit. Cēteri tamen, quod incautē ā barbaris custodiēbantur, eōdem verū, quō comes infēlix trānsfixus erat, oculum gigantis dormientis trānsfōdērunt et vēlis rēmisque ā terrā inhospitālī fūgērunt.

sociis, *comitibus*.

mediā fronte, cf. *mediā nocte*, 87, 11.

scaphis, 51, 6.

tostum, 92, ad fin.

### 96. The Royal Sepulchre.

Haud ita multō post secundis ventis Sinōn sociique ad insulam fertilem et opimam vēcti sunt. Quō in locō dum Sinōn studiō frūgum carpendārum longius ā nāvi errat, ā sociis infidēlibus relictus est. Rēx tamen hūius insulae hospitem benignē accēpit suamque filiam, virginem pulcherrimam, ei in mātirimōnium dedit. Id tamen minus prōsperē ēvēnit ; uxor enim Sinōnis proximō annō mortua est. Tum civēs, quod dūrā lēge virōs ūnā cum uxōribus



sepelire solent, Sinōnem vivum cum uxōre mortuā fūnibus dēmittunt in puteum profundum, quō sepulcrō rēgēs illius terrae ūtēbantur. Huic tamen ab omni spē salutis interclūsō fōrtūna patefēcit iter. Sinōn enim fame sitique iam moritūrus volpem vidit quae cadāveribus vescēbātur. Quam per viās occultās diū secūtus parvam rīmam quā ipsa puteum intrāverat tandem invēnit. Inde Sinōn, postquam māgnā vī nīsus lapidem ingentem submōverat, sē liberāvit atque ad ōram maritimam ēvāsīt.

**secundis**, opp. *adversis*, 95, 3.

**opimam**, *divitem*.

**prōsperē**, *fēliciter*.

**fūnibus**, 27, 1.

**puteum**, 59, ad fin.

**cadāveribus**, 86, 6.

#### 97. The Old Man of the Sea.

Sinōn per litus quīnque milia passuum vagātus senem quendam in ripā flūminis sedentem invēnit. Hīc Sinōnem sē trāns flūmen umerīs trānsportāre iussit. Itaque Sinōn, quem senis infirmī miseruit, eum in umerōs sublevāvit, id quod imperātum est factūrus. Senex autem, simul in locō firmiter sēdit, crūribus collum amplexus, Sinōnem onus dēpōnere prohibuit. Tum Sinōn, quod lūctārī nōn audēbat, senex enim dirō amplexū eum suffocābat, dominum hūc illūc per tōtum diem vehere coāctus est. Nec nox labōris finem fēcīt, senex enim etiam dormiēns captivum artius amplectēbātur. Posterō tamen diē, dum iūssū dominī per silvam iter facit, Sinōn repente caput senis arboris rāmō quī impendēbat māximā vī admōvit. Quō ictū stupefactus senex crūra laxāvit atque ad terram moribundus cecidit.

**vagātus**, 94, 1.

**sublevāvit**, 68, 10.

**lūctārī**, *contendere*.

**hūc illūc**, 93, 9.

**vehere**, *portāre*.

**cecidit**, from *cadō*.

## 98. How to pick Cocoanuts.

Tāli periculō ita liberātus Sinōn dum per silvam pedem refert, mercātōribus occurrit complūribus quī ad nūcēs carpendās ibant. Cum his sē iungere cōstituit. Nūcēs, quae summīs modo rāmīs dēpendent, mercātōrēs haud facile carpunt, quod lēvis arboris truncus ascendī nōn potest. Hunc tamen modum invēnērunt. Simiās, quae plūrimae silvās colunt, saxīs vēxant: quam ob rem illae irātae nūcēs ab arboribus direptās in mercātōrēs dēiciunt. Sinōn nūcibus multis potitus mercātōrēs simiās ipse captāre docuit. Iūssū eius vāsa quaedam aquae plēna ad imās arborēs admōvērunt, quibus in vāsīs manūs multō cum fragōre lavābant. Inde vāsa eadem nigrā pice complēvērunt discessēruntque ē locō. Simiae autem hominēs ex cōsuētūdine imitātae, ubi manūs in vāsa imposuērunt, pice retentae facile captantur.

occurrit, *obviam it*, 77, 3.

carpendās, 96, 3.

direptās, *carptās*.

vāsa, 49, 3.

imās arborēs, cf. *imā valle*, 94, 8.

lavābant, 83, 10.

## 99. The Elephants' Burial-place.

Haud multum ab eō locō māgnus grex elephantōrum teneris frondibus pāscēbātur. Quō visū perterriti cēteri in fugam sē dedērunt, Sinōn tamen arcū armātus postquam in arborem ascenderat, celeribus sagittis māximum ex elephantis interfēcit. Ā mercātōribus igitur, quī ebur māximī aestimant, dōnis onerātus est. Inde Sinōn, cui divitiae animum addidērunt, quandam in arborem, quae iūxtā parvum lacum crēscēbat, saepissimē ascendēbat. Quō cōsiliō complūrēs interfēcit elephantōs, quōs bibendi causā eum locum adire oportēbat. Tertiō tamen mēse

elephantī, quibus aquam sine noxiā adire nōn licēbat, in Sinōnem ūniversi impetum fēcērunt crēbrisque ictibus ipsam arborem rādicitus ēvellērunt. Inde virum attonitum mortemque exspectantem in tergum sublevāvit dux gregis longēque per silvās ad eum locum portāvit quō sepulcrō elephantī ūtēbantur. Sinōn igitur, quī ex mortuis elephantis satis eboris potitus est, vivīs posthāc parcēbat.

haud multum, cf. 96, 1.

māximī, cf. minimī, 79, ad fin.

saepissimē, callidissimē.

ictibus, 84, ad fin.

sublevāvit, 97, 5.

parcēbat, 62, ad fin.

#### 100. The Subterranean Passage.

Sinōn dives ita factus, quod domum ad suōs redire voluit, nactus idōneum tempus ad nāvigandum, ē portū solvit. At paucōs post diēs coōrta est saevissima tempestās, cūius violentiā nāvis ad scopulōs appulsa naufragium fēcit. Hōc in locō aestus per latus montis praeruptum alveō haud ita māgnō flūminis modō volvitur. Sinōn comitēsque complūrēs diēs in angustā rūpe manēbant, quod hinc vis flūctuum eōs abire prohibuit, illinc mōns altissimus nūllō modō ascendī potuit. Tandem Sinōn postquam parvam ratem ē trabibus nāvis fēcerat, sine ūllō comite sē committere ausus est flūminī, quod sub imum montem volūtum est. Inde per viās occūltās summā celeritāte vēctus, quod nec iter vidēre nec cursum dirigere poterat, labōre et excubiis dēfessus gravi somnō oppressus est.

nactus, from *nancīscor*.

appulsa, cf. 95, 3.

naufragium, 50, 3.

trabibus, 93, ad fin.

ausus est, 89, 3.

volūtum, from *volvō*.

## 101. Home at Last.

Quō somnō Sinōn oppressus duōs diēs omnī sēnsū carēbat; tertiō tamen diē, ubi animum vix recēpit, sōlem laetus aspēxit: ratis enim, dum ipse dormit, iter periculōsum cōnfēcerat et vī flūminis vēcta ad oppidum quoddam in ripā positum advēnerat. Deinde civēs tāli mirāculō attonitī Sinōnem ad rēgem suum dūxērunt. Hīc postquam rem omnem cōgnōvit, quod tanta pericula plūs quam hūmāna vidēbantur, Sinōnī, honōris causā, pallium purpureum aureāque corōnam dari iussit nāvique ēgregiā dōnāvit. Inde Sinōn secundis ventis domum advēctus inter amicōs propinquōsque reliquum vitæ spatium tranquillē perēgit nec ullō periculō posthāc vēxātus est.

somnō, cf. *somnium*, 48, 8.

perēgit, cf. *dēgō*, 65, 1.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

40. The *Subjunctive Mood* is never used, like the *Indicative*, to describe a *fact*.

It expresses *desire*, *hope*, or *doubt*.

1. *boni simus*, *let us be good*.
2. *sis felix*, *may you be fortunate*.
3. *quid faciam?* *what am I to do?*

The perfect subjunctive with *nē* is used, instead of the imperative, to express negative commands of the second person.

*nē hōc fēceris*, *do not do this*.

Observe that *nē*, used in commands, is placed first in its sentence; *-nē*, used in questions, is added to the first word. See § 18.

The subjunctive mood is used to express *purpose*, *consequence*, *condition*, etc.

It is translated by the English subjunctive when it expresses *purpose*, and sometimes when it expresses *condition*, but in other cases by the indicative.

1. *portās claudit, nē quis effugiat*, he shuts the gates, that no one may escape.
2. *tanta erat caedēs, ut nēmō effugeret*, so great was the slaughter, that no one escaped.
3. *si illi effūgissent, ego custōdem necāvīssem*, if they had escaped, I should have killed the jailor.
4. *cum effūgissent, domum rediērunt*, when they had escaped, they returned home.

## ANECDOTES FOR TRANSLATION.

### 102. The Donkey's Advice.

Agricola quidam, nōmine Catō, sermōnem animālium intellēxit. Hic ōlim bovem, quī fōrtūnam adversam apud asinum querēbātur, audivit. "Utinam," inquit bōs, "mea fōrtūna tuae similis esset. Tē cottidiē noster magister diligenter cūrat, tibi dulcissimum cibum parat; ego tamen, quī arandō tōtum diem cōsūmō, grāmine vescor tenui." Cui asinus, "Tū tamen, ō stultissimē, meritō haec pateris, quod iugī nimium patiēns es. Cūr nōn magistrō istis cornibus mortem mināris? Cūr nōn mūgītūs horrissonōs ēdis? Hōc cōsiliō ūsus fōrtūnam meliōrem habēbis. Cibum quem tibi hodiē servī attulerint edere nōli; crās autem, nē tē arātrō iungant, omni vi repūgnā." Bōs id quod imperātum est facit. At ma-

gister, qui omnia audiverat, ut asinum prō cōnsiliō pūnīret, eum arātrō prō bove iungī iussit.

querēbātur, cf. 4, 6.

pateris, from *patior*.

mināris, 88, ad fin.

ēdis, 89, 3.

attulerint, from *adferō*.

prō cōnsiliō, ob cōnsilium.

### 103. The Donkey's Advice—*continued*.

Vesperī, ubi asinus labōre insuētō dēfessus ad stabulum rediit, ā comite summīs laudibus acceptus est. Ille autem, quem priōris cōnsiliī iam poenitēbat, amicum ita monuit. “Cavē, mī amīce, nē istud ōtium tibi plūs quam labor pristinus noceat. Nūper enim, dum ex agris redeō, nostrum audivī magistrum, qui tē crās mactārī iussit, nisi opere solitō fungī vellēs. Nē tē sine causā tantō periculō obtuleris.” Quibus verbis perterritus bōs, qui cultrum sacerdotis iam animō praesēnsit, grātiās asinō prō cōnsiliō ūtilissimō ēgit. Posterō igitur diē ubi agricola agrōs iterum arāre voluit, bōs iugō repūgnāre nōn ausus, ipse suum collum arātrō praebuit.

vesperī, 92, 5.

pristinus, *prior*.

fungī, *perficere*.

obtuleris, from *offerō*.

grātiās . . . ēgit, 22, 8.

praebuit, *porrēxit*, 60, 7.

### 104. The Bottom of the Stream.

Boeōtus quīdam, qui per terram ignōtam iter faciēbat, ad flūmen montānum, quod viam interclūdēbat, advēnit. Itaque mirātus quod tanta vis aquae ab ūnā parte volvēbātur, diū patienter exspectābat, dum dēflueret amnis. Tandem, quod morandi eum taedēbat, nec vis aquae omnīnō minuēbātur, agricolam, qui fōrte astābat, appellāvit. “Tū, quaesō,” inquit, “vēra mihi respondē:

imumne flūmen firmum est?" "Nihil potest esse firmius," respondit ille. Quibus verbis cōfirmātus in aquam Boeōtus dēsiliuit. Quod tamen flūmen fuit altissimum, sub undis mersus natandō mortem vix effūgit. Tum Boeōtō dē fraude querenti, "Tē certē," respondit agricola, "irāscī minimē decet; tū enim imum flūmen, quod rē vērā firmissimum est, nōndum attigisti."

interclūdēbat, 94, 3.  
imumne, *imum-ne*.

mersus, *submersus*.  
natandō, 93, ad fin.

### 105. A Dishonest Couple.

Dāriō, Persārum rēgi, servus erat, nōmine Lūdōn, quem māximē amābat. Cui rēx, ut indicium benevolentiae insigne praestāret, in mātirimōnium dedit puellam pulcherrimam, quam rēgina ex omnibus ancillis fidēlissimam habēbat. Hī autem, quod suis divitiis nimis prōdigē utēbantur, brevī pauperēs facti, ut argentum ex rēge impetrārent, hōc cōnsilium iniērunt. Primā lūce vir rēgem adgressus tristī voltū fōrtūnam dēplōrāre incipit. "Uxor," inquit, "mea proximā nocte ē vitā discessit." Tum rēx, quem virī infēlicis miseruit, cōnsōlandi causā, purpureum pallium argentique talentum ei dari iussit. At uxor eōdem tempore coniugem mortuum cōram rēginā dēplōrābat. Quae tantō dolōre mōta ei vestem pretiōsam et auri nummōs quinquāgintā dedit.

indicium, *signum*.  
praestāret, *praeberet*.

iniērunt, *cēpērunt*.  
cōram rēginā, *apud rēginam*.

### 106. A Dishonest Couple — *continued*.

Rēx igitur rēginam petiit dē morte ancillae tam amātae cōnsōlātūrus. Inde rēgina ad rēgem versa, "Grātiās

tibi," inquit, "prō benevolentiā agō ; tū tamen in hōc errāvisti, quod mea ancilla adhūc vivit, vir tamen ēius mortuus est." Quod ubi rex crēdere nōluit, ut rem tam dubiam explicārent, ambō ad eam partem aedium, quam servi habitābant, ire pergunt. Hūc ubi pervēnērunt, rēs magis in ambigūo erat, quod et vir et fēmina eōdem rogō impositi speciem mortis praebēbant. Dēnique rēx, "Hic certē mortuus est et illa. Uter tamen prior ē vitā discessit? Si quis mihi tōtam rem explicāverit, eī trigintā nummōs aureōs libenter dabō." At vir statim ē rogō dēsiliuit. "Mihi," inquit, "rēx māgne, nummōs redde, ego enim primus mortuus sum."

vir, coniūnx.

pergunt, incipiunt.



#### 107. May a Man do what he Likes with his Own?

Lysander, Athēniēnsis, cum cētera animālia satis diligēbat, tum equōs summō fovēbat amōre. Is ōlim, dum Thēbās iter facit, in Boeōtum quendam incidit, qui equō suō ob nesciō quam culpam male utēbātur. Quod ubi vidit, gravibus probris tantam crūdēlītatem increpuit. "Quid tandem id ad tē attinet?" respondit ille. "Nōne licet mihi equum, si ita placet, verberāre meum?" "Māximē," inquit Lysander, "quod exemplum tū prōpōnis, id ego imitābor." Haec locūtus māgnō baculō, quod manū portābat, tergum ēius graviter et saepe verberāvit. "Hōc enim," inquit, "baculum meum est. Nōne igitur mihi licet eō, ita ut placet, ūti?"

cum . . . tum, et . . . et.  
diligēbat, amābat.

in . . . incidit, occurrit.  
nesciō quam, aliquam.



## 108. The Good-natured Boy.

Glaucus, puer ingenio benigno, a patre missus est ad parvum oppidum, quod ab eo loco octo milia passuum aberat. Cui, dum iter facit, occurrit canis fame paene confectus dextramque lambens cibum petere visus est. Inde Glaucus misericordiam motus, etsi ipse esuriēbat, magnam sui cibi partem cani dedit. Cum autem paulo longius ivisset, hominem aspexit caecum, qui in flumen prolapsus se movere non audēbat, ne in aquam altiorem incideret. Glaucus igitur, etsi ipse natāre non poterat, in aquam statim desiluit et cum dextram caeci adripuisset, eum ad ripam duxit. Inde cum aquam e veste expressisset, ad oppidum quam celerrimē contendit.

*motus*, 105, ad fin.

*esuriēbat*, 49, ad fin.

*duxit*, *traxit*.

*expressisset*, from *exprimō*.

## 109. Timely Assistance.

Inde Glaucus, cum iam ad oppidum appropinquaret, in nautam quendam altero pede claudum incidit. Hic aliquid cibi ab eo petiit. Cui puer id quod reliquum erat panis dedit. His faciendis tantum diei cōsumpserat, ut, dum domum ex oppido redit, nocte oppressus cursum tenere non posset, sed per aviam silvam erraret. Subito autem duo latrones, qui in silva latēbant, ex insidiis prosiliunt puerumque raptum veste spoliare parant. At canis fidelis, qui Glaucum totum diem secutus est, alterius latronis crūs tam acriter momordit, ut hic cum gemitu puerum liberaret. Simul vox horrenda audita est clamantis, "En latrones illi, quos tam diu ferrō ignique sequimur." Quā voce terrii ambō diffugerunt.

At Glaucus ad clāmōrem conversus nautam cōgnōvit claudum, quem caecus ille umeris portābat. Hi enim dē cōsiliis latrōnum certiōrēs factī tempore opportūnō subsidiō vērunt.

alterō, *ūnō*.  
hīs, *hīs rēbus*.

alterius, *ūnūs*.  
momordit, from *mordeō*.

### 110. The Attack on the Castle.

Spartacus ōlim, princeps eārum gentium quae trāns Rhēnum habitābant, māgnam turrīm haud procul ā flūmine aedificāverat. Inde cum suis militibus plūrimās incursiōnēs in agrōs finitimōs facere solitus est, ut ignī ferrōque omnia vāstāret. Quam ob rem māgnū odium incolārum urbis finitimae suscēperat. Hī igitur, cum iniūriās illius nōn diūtius tolerāre possent, ūniversī in mūrōs impetum fēcērunt. Diū et ācriter pūgnātum est. Tandem princeps, quod commeātū omnīnō interclūsus est, lēgātōs ad eōs dē dēditione mīsīt. Cum tamen cīvēs irātī pācem dare vellent eā modo condiōne, ut ipse ad supplicium trāderētur, ignem turri admovēre cōstituit et sēsē suaque omnia incendiō cōsumere.

### 111. The Attack on the Castle—*continued*.

Quod ubi cōgnōvit uxor Spartacī, fēmina summae cōstantiae, sōla vāllum ascendere ausa est cum hostibus conloquendi causā. “Nōlite,” inquit, “cīvēs, victōriam quam reportāvistis clāde fēminae dēfāmāre. Mihi saltem liceat ē turri discēdere cum eō modo, quod meis umeris portāre possim.” Inde cīvēs, quod ab illā multa beneficia accēperant, id quod petiit libenter concessērunt. Brevi

autem, dum omnēs adventum eius expectant, ā portā patefactā ēgressa fēmina fortis ad castra hostium accessit cum coniuge, quem in umerōs sublevātum portābat. Inde cīvēs virtutem fēminae mirātī, quod fidem datam violāre nōluērunt, et coniugī et uxōrī pepercērunt.

*clāde, morte.*

*pepercērunt, from parcō.*

### 112. An Ill-matched Pair.

Lupus ōlim cum volpe societātem coniūnxit. Hanc igitur, quod multō infirmior erat, quodcumque ille imperāvit, facere oportēbat. Aliquandō, dum per silvam comitēs iter faciunt, “Vulpēs cārissima,” inquit lupus, “aliquid cibī mihi quam celerrimē adfer, nē fame coactus tē ipsam dēvorem.” “Equidem,” respondit vulpēs minis perterrita, “haud procul ab hōc locō duōs āgnōs prīdiē cōnspēxī, quōs facillimē tibi adferre poterō.” Cum hōc inter eōs convēnisset, vulpēs ex āgnīs alterum ab agrō ad lupum portāvit. Deinde, ut sibi aliquid invenīret, discessit. At lupus, quī brevī āgnum dēvorāvit, nē hōc quidem satis contentus, ut alterō potirētur, ipse ad ovile profectus est. Is autem, quod rem incautius ēgīt, ā pāstōre captus ita graviter verberātus est, ut corpus ad silvam vix trahere posset.

### 113. Greediness Punished.

Posterō diē lupus de suis iniūriis questus, ā comite factī imprudentis vehementer incūsātus est; “Hodiē tamen,” inquit vulpēs, “sī mēcum venīre vīs, tantum cibī quantum edere poteris tibi dabō.” Lupus igitur vulpem secūtus, horreum agricolae cūiusdam rīmā haud ita māgnā intrāvit. Hic, cum carnis māximam cōpiam invēnissent,

ambō dapibus inopinātis vesci incipiunt. Volpēs autem inter edendum ad rīam cursitābat. Subitō ingēns strepitus auditus est. Panduntur portae. Inruit agricola cum secūrī ingente armātus. Inde volpēs, quae haud multum ēderat, rīmā sē facile ēripuit; lupus tamen tantum carnis dēvorāverat, ut corpus in rīmā haerēret.

Agricola igitur, cum eum secūrī interfēcisset, caput postibus adfixit. Quō exemplō fūrēs in posterum ā rapinīs dēterrui.

### ACCUSATIVE AND INFINITIVE.

**41.** Study the following Latin sentences and the translation.

1. *Dicō tē scribere* *I say that you are writing (write or do write).*

2. *Putāmus tē scripsisse*, *we think that you wrote (or have written).*

**42.** In translating we introduce the word *that* after the leading verb, then we translate the accusative as if it were nominative, and the infinitive as if it were indicative.

**43.** This construction of the accusative and infinitive is regularly used after verbs of *saying, thinking, knowing, and perceiving.*

### INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

**44.** Study the following Latin sentences and the translation :

1. *Sciō quis sis*, *I know who you are.*

2. *Sciēbam ubi essēmus*, *I knew where we were.*

**45.** Notice that the subjunctives **sis** and **essēmus** are translated by the indicative. The dependent clauses are called *indirect questions*, for they represent **quis es?** and **ubi erāmus?**

**46.** Indirect questions begin with an interrogative word and have the verb in the subjunctive.

### CUM CAUSAL OR CONCESSIVE.

**47.** **Cum** sometimes means *as* or *since*; sometimes *though*. When it has either of these two meanings it is followed by the subjunctive.

1. **Cum** amici adsint, gaudēmus, *since our friends are present, we rejoice.*

2. **Cum** fortiter pugnarent, tamen nōn vicērunt, *though they fought bravely, yet they did not conquer.*

**48.** Observe that the subjunctive is translated as if it were indicative.

### THE RELATIVE OF PURPOSE.

**49.** We may say in Latin : —

1. Lēgātī missī sunt ut pācem peterent.

2. Lēgātī missī sunt quī pācem peterent.

The translation is the same : —

*deputies were sent to sue for peace.*

**50.** The relative may be used to denote purpose, and, with the following subjunctive, may be translated by the infinitive.

## THE ARGONAUTS.

The celebrated voyage of the Argonauts was brought about as follows. Pelias had expelled his brother Aeson from his kingdom in Thessaly and had attempted to take the life of Jason, the son of Aeson. Jason, however, escaped and grew up to manhood in another country. At last he returned to Thessaly, and Pelias, fearing that he might attempt to recover the kingdom, sent him to fetch the Golden Fleece from Colchis, supposing this to be an impossible feat. Jason with a band of heroes started in the ship Argo (called after Argus, its builder), and after many adventures reached Colchis. Here Aeetes, king of Colchis, who was unwilling to give up the Fleece, set Jason to perform what seemed an impossible task, *viz.*, to plough a field with certain fire-breathing oxen and then to sow it with dragon's teeth. Medea, the daughter of the king, however, assisted Jason by her skill in magic, first to perform the task appointed, and then to procure the Fleece. Medea then fled with Jason, and, in order to delay the pursuit of her father, sacrificed her brother Absyrtus. After reaching Thessaly, Medea caused the death of Pelias, and was, with her husband, expelled from Thessaly. They removed to Corinth, and here Medea, becoming jealous of Glauce, daughter of Creon, caused her death by means of a poisoned robe. After this Medea was carried off in a chariot sent by the sun-god, and Jason was soon afterwards accidentally killed.

---

114. The Wicked Uncle.

Erant ōlim in Thessaliā duo frātrēs, quōrum alter Aeson, alter Peliās appellātus est. Hōrum Aeson primum rēgnū obtinuerat; at post paucōs annōs Peliās, rēgni

cupiditate adductus, nōn modo frātre suum expulit, sed etiam in animō habēbat, Iāsonem, Aesonis filium, interficere. Quidam tamen ex amicis Aesonis, ubi sententiam Peliae intellēxērunt, puerum ē tantō periculō ēripere cōstituērunt. Noctū igitur Iāsonem ex urbe abstulērunt et cum posterō diē ad rēgem rediissent, ei renūtiāvērunt puerum mortuum esse. Peliās, cum haec audīvisset, etsi rē vērā māgnū gaudium percipiēbat, speciem tamen dolōris prae-buit et quae causa esset mortis quaesivit. Illi tamen, cum bene intellexerent dolōrem eius falsum esse, nēsciō quam fābulam dē morte pueri finxērunt.

#### 115. A Careless Shoe-String.

Post breve tempus Peliās, veritus nē rēgnū suū tantā vī et fraude occupātū amitteret, amicum quendam Delphōs misit, qui ōrāculū cōsuleret. Ille igitur quam celerrimē Delphōs sē contulit et quam ob causam vēnisset dēmōstrāvit. Respondit ōrāculū nullū esse in praesentiā periculum: monuit tamen Peliam ut, si quis veniret calceum ūnū gerēs, eum cavēret. Post paucōs annōs accidit ut Peliās māgnū sacrificiū factūrus esset: nūntiōs in omnēs partēs dimiserat et certum diem conveniendi dixerat. Diē cōstitutō māgnus numerus hominū undique ex agris convēnit: inter aliōs autem vēnit etiam Iāsōn qui ā puerō apud Centaurum quendam vixerat. Dum tamen iter facit, calceum alterum in trānseundō nēsciō quō flūmine amisit.

#### 116. The Golden Fleece.

Iāsōn igitur, cum calceum amissum nullō modō recipere posset, alterō pede nudō in rēgiā pervēnit: quem cum

vidisset, Peliās subitō timōre adfectus est ; intellēxit enim hunc esse hominem quem ōrāculum dēmōnstrāvisset. Hōc igitur iniit cōnsilium. Rēx erat quīdam nōmine Aeētēs, quī rēgnum Colchidis illō tempore obtinēbat. Huic commissum erat vellus illud aureum quod Phrixus ōlim ibi reliquerat. Cōstituit igitur Peliās Iāsoni negōtium dare ut hōc vellere potirētur : cum enim rēs esset māgni periculī, spērābat eum in itinere peritūrum esse : Iāsonem igitur ad sē arcessivit et quid fieri vellet dēmōnstrāvit. Iāsōn autem, etsi bene intellegēbat rem esse difficillimam, negōtium libenter suscepit.

#### 117. The Building of the Good Ship Argo.

Cum tamen Colchis multōrum diērum iter ab eō locō abesset, nōluit Iāsōn sōlus proficisci : dimisit igitur nūntiōs in omnēs partēs, quī causam itineris docērent et diem certum conveniendī dicerent. Intereā, postquam omnia quae sunt ūsui ad armandās nāvēs comportārī iussit, negōtium dedit Argō cuidam, quī summam scientiam rērum nauticārum habēbat, ut nāvem aedificāret. In his rēbus circiter decem diēs cōsūmpti sunt : Argus enim quī operī praeerat tantam diligentiam praebēbat, ut nē nocturnum quidem tempus ad labōrem intermitteret. Ad multitūdinem hominum trānsportandam nāvis paulō erat lātior quam quibus in nostrō mari ūti cōsuēvimus et ad vim tempestātum perferendam tōta ē rōbore facta est.

#### 118. The Anchor is Weighed.

Intereā is diēs appetēbat quem Iāsōn per nūntiōs ēdixerat et ex omnibus regiōnibus Graeciae multī, quōs aut rei novitās aut spēs glōriae movēbat, undique conve-



niēbant. Trādunt autem in hōc numerō fuisse Herculem, Orpheum, citharoedum praeclārissimum, Thēseum, Castōrem et multōs aliōs, quōrum nōmina nōtissima sunt. Ex his Iāsōn, quōs arbitrātus est ad omnia subeunda pericula parātissimōs esse, eōs ad numerum quinquāgintā dēlēgit et sociōs sibi adiūnxit: tum paucōs diēs commorātus, ut ad omnēs cāsūs subsidia comparāret, nāvem dēdūxit et tempestātem ad nāvigandum idōneam nactus māgnō cum plausū omnium solvit.

#### 119. A Fatal Mistake.

Haud multum post Argonautae, ita enim appellāti sunt quī in istā nāvī vehēbantur, insulam quandam nōmine Cȳzicum attigērunt et ē nāvī ēgressi ā rēge illius regiōnis hospitio excepti sunt. Paucās hōrās ibi commorāti ad sōlis occāsum rūsus solvērunt: at, postquam pauca millia passuum prōgressi sunt, tanta tempestās subitō coōrta est, ut cursum tenēre nōn possent et in eandem partem insulae, unde nūper profecti erant, māgnō cum periculō dēicerentur. Incolae tamen, cum nox esset obscūra, Argonautās nōn āgnōscēbant et nāvem inimicam vēnisse arbitrāti, arma rapuērunt et eōs ēgredi prohibēbant. Ācriter in litore pūgnātum est et rēx ipse, quī cum aliis dēcucurrerat, ab Argonautis occisus est. Mox tamen, cum iam dilūcēsceret, sēnsērunt incolae sē errāre et arma abiēcērunt: Argonautae autem, cum vidērent rēgem occisum esse, māgnū dolōrem percēpērunt.

#### 120. The Loss of Hylas.

Postridiē ēius diēi Iāsōn, tempestātem satis idōneam esse arbitrātus, summa enim tranquillitās iam cōsecūta

erat, ancorās sustulit et pauca millia passuum prōgressus, ante noctem Mȳsiam attigit. Ibi paucās hōrās in ancoris exspectāvit; ā nautis enim cōgnōverat aquae cōpiam quam sēcum habērent iam dēficere: quam ob causam quidam ex Argonautis in terram ēgressi aquam quaerēbant. Hōrum in numerō erat Hylas quīdam, puer fōrmā praestantissimā; quī, dum fontem quaerit, ā comitibus paulum sēcesserat. Nymphae autem, quae fontem colēbant, cum iuvenem vidissent, ei persuādere conātae sunt ut sēcum manēret; et cum ille negāret sē hōc factūrum esse, puerum vī abstulērunt.

Comitēs eius, postquam Hylam āmissum esse sēnsērunt, māgnō dolōre adfecti, diū frūstrā quaerēbant: Herculēs autem et Polyphēmus, quī vestigia pueri longius secūtī erant, ubi tandem ad litus rediērunt, Iāsonem solvisse cōgnōvērunt.

### 121. Dining Made Difficult.

Post haec Argonautae ad Thrāciam cursum tenuērunt et postquam ad oppidum Salmydessum nāvem appulerant, in terram ēgressi sunt. Ibi cum ab incolis quaesissent quis rēgnum eius regiōnis obtinēret, certiōrēs facti sunt Phīneum quendam tum rēgem esse. Cōgnōvērunt etiam hunc caecum esse et dirō quōdam suppliciō adfici, quod olīm sē crūdēlissimum in filiōs suōs prae buisset. Cūius supplicī hōc erat genus. Missa erant ā Iōve mōnstra quaedam, speciē horribili, quae capita virginum, corpora volucrum habēbant. Hae volucrēs, quae Harpȳiae appellābantur, Phīneō summam molestiam adferēbant; quotiēns enim ille accubuerat, veniēbant et cibum appositum statim auferēbant. Quae cum ita essent, haud multum āfuit quīn Phīneus fame morerētur.

## 122. The Harpies Beaten.

Rēs igitur in hōc locō erant, cum Argonautae nāvem appulērunt. Phīneus autem, simul atque audivit eōs in suōs finēs ēgressōs esse, māgnopere gāvisus est. Sciēbat enim quantam opiniōnem virtūtis Argonautae habērent nec dubitābat quā sibi auxilium ferrent. Nūntium igitur ad nāvem misit, quī Iāsonem sociōsque ad rēgiā vocāret. Eō cum vēnissent, Phīneus dēmōnstrāvit quantō in periculō suae rēs essent et prōmisit sē māgna praemia datūrum esse, si illi remedium reperissent. Argonautae negōtium libenter suscēpērunt et ubi hōra vēnit, cum rēge accubuerunt; at simul ac cēna apposita est, Harpȳiae cēnāculum intrāvērunt et cibum auferre conābantur. Argonautae primum gladiis volucrēs petiērunt; cum tamen vidērent hōc nihil prōdesse, Zētēs et Calais, quī ālis instrūcti sunt, in āera sē sublevāvērunt, ut dēsuper impetum facerent. Quod cum sēnsissent Harpȳiae, rei novitāte perterritae, statim aufūgērunt neque postea umquam rediērunt.

## 123. The Symplegades.

Hōc factō, Phīneus, ut prō tantō beneficiō mēritās grātiās referret, Iāsoni dēmōnstrāvit quā ratiōne Symplēgadēs vitāre posset. Symplēgadēs autem duae erant rūpēs ingenti māgnitūdine, quae ā Iove positae erant eō cōnsiliō, nē quis ad Colchida perveniret. Hae parvō intervallō in mari natābant et, si quid in medium spatium vēnerat, incrēdibili celeritāte concurrēbant. Postquam igitur ā Phīneō doctus est quid faciendum esset, Iāsōn sublātis ancoris nāvem solvit et lēni ventō prōvēctus mox ad Symplēgadēs appropinquāvit: tum in prōrā stāns columbam quam in manū tenēbat ēmisit. Illa rēctā viā

per medium spatium volāvit et priusquam rūpēs conflixērunt incolumis ēvāsīt, caudā tantum āmissā. Tum rūpēs utrimque discessērunt; antequam tamen rūrsus concurrerent, Argonautae bene intellegentēs omnem spem salūtis in celeritāte positam esse summā vī rēmīs contendērunt et nāvem incolumem perdūxērunt. Hōc factō, dīs grātiās libenter ēgērunt, quōrum auxiliō ē tantō periculō ērepti essent: bene enim sciēbant nōn sine auxiliō deōrum rem ita fēliciter ēvēnisse.

#### 124. A Heavy Task.

Brevi intermissō spatiō, Argonautae ad flūmen Phāsīm vērunt, quod in finibus Colchōrum erat. Ibi cum nāvem appulissent et in terram ēgressi essent, statim ad rēgem Aeētem sē contulērunt et ab eō postulāvērunt ut vellus aureum sibi trāderētur. Ille cum audivisset quam ob causam Argonautae vērissent, irā commōtus est et diū negābat sē vellus trāditūrum esse. Tandem tamen, quod sciēbat Iāsonem nōn sine auxiliō deōrum hōc negōtium suscepisse, mūtātā sententiā prōmisit sē vellus trāditūrum, si Iāsōn labōrēs duōs difficillimōs prius perfēcisset; et cum Iāsōn dixisset sē ad omnia pericula subeunda parātum esse, quid fieri vellet, ostendit. Primum iungendi erant duo tauri speciē horribili, quī flammās ex ore ēdēbant; tum, his iūctis, ager quidam arandus erat et dentēs dracōnis serendi. His auditis, Iāsōn, etsi rem esse summi periculi intellegēbat, tamen, nē hanc occāsiōnem rei bene gerendae āmitteret, negōtium suscepit.

#### 125. The Magic Ointment.

At Mēdēa, rēgis filia, Iāsonem adamāvit et ubi audivit eum tantum periculum subitūrum esse, rem aegrē ferēbat.

Intellegēbat enim patrem suum hunc labōrem prōposuisse eō ipsō cōnsiliō, ut Iāsōn morerētur. Quae cum ita essent, Mēdēa, quae summam scientiam medicinae habēbat, hōc cōnsilium iniit. Mediā nocte clam patre ex urbe ēvāsīt; et postquam in montēs finitimōs vēnit, herbās quāsdam carpsīt; tum sūcō expressō unguentum parāvit quod vī suā corpus aleret nervōsque cōfirmāret. Hōc factō Iāsōnī unguentum dedit: praecēpit autem, ut eō diē, quō istī labōrēs cōficiendī essent, corpus suum et arma māne oblineret. Iāsōn, etsi paene omnēs māgnitūdine et viribus corporis antecellēbat, vita enim omnis in vēnātiōnibus atque in studiis rei militāris cōstiterat, cēnsēbat tamen hōc cōnsilium nōn neglegendum esse.

#### 126. Sowing the Dragon's Teeth.

Ubi is diēs vēnit quem rēx ad arandum agrum ēdixerat, Iāsōn ortā lūce cum sociis ad locum cōstitutum sē contulit. Ibi stabulum ingēns repperit in quō taurī inclūsī erant: tum portis apertis taurōs in lūcem trāxit et summā cum difficultāte iugum imposuit. At Aeētēs, cum vidēret taurōs nihil contrā Iāsonem valēre, māgnopere mirātus est; nēsciēbat enim filiam suam auxilium eī dedisse. Tum Iāsōn omnibus aspicientibus agrum arāre coepit; quā in rē tantam diligentiam praebuit, ut ante meridiem tōtum opus cōfēcerit. Hōc factō, ad locum ubi rēx sedēbat adiit et dentēs dracōnis postulāvit: quōs ubi accēpit, in agrum quem arāverat māgnā cum diligentīā spārsit. Hōrum autem dentium nātūra erat tālis ut, in eō locō ubi insitī essent, virī armātī mirō quōdam modō gignerentur.

## 127. A Strange Crop.

Nōndum tamen Iāsōn tōtum opus cōnfēcerat : imperāverat enim eī Aeētēs ut armātōs virōs quī ē dentibus gignerentur sōlus interficeret. Postquam igitur omnēs dentēs in agrum spārsit, Iāsōn lassitūdine exanimātus quiētī sē trādīdit, dum virī istī gignerentur. Paucās hōrās dormiēbat ; sub vesperum tamen ē somnō subitō excitātus rem ita ēvēnisse, ut praedictum erat, cōgnōvit : nam in omnibus agrī partibus virī ingentī māgnitūdine corporis, gladiis galeisque armātī, mirum in modum ē terrā oriēbantur. Hōc cōgnitō Iāsōn cōnsilium quod dederat Mēdēa nōn omittendum esse putābat ; saxum igitur ingēns, ita enim praecēperat Mēdēa, in mediōs virōs cōniēcīt. Illi undique ad locum concurrērunt et cum quisque sibi id saxum, nēsciō cūr, habēre vellet, māgna contrōversia orta est. Mox strictis gladiis inter sē pūgnāre coepērunt et cum hōc modō plūrimi occisi essent, reliquī volneribus cōfecti ā Iāsone nūllō negōtiō infecti sunt.

## 128. Flight of Medea.

At rēx Aeētēs, ubi cōgnōvit Iāsonem labōrem prōpositum cōnfēcisse, irā graviter commōtus est : intellegēbat enim id per dolum factum esse nec dubitābat quin Mēdēa auxilium eī tulisset. Mēdēa autem, cum intellexeret sē in māgnō fore periculō, si in rēgiā mānsisset, fugā salutem petere cōstituit. Omnibus igitur ad fugam parātis mediā nocte insciente patre cum frātre Absyrto ēvāsīt et quam celerrimē ad locum ubi Argō subducta erat sē contulit. Eō cum vēnisset, ad pedēs Iāsonis sē prōiēcīt et multis cum lacrimis obsecrāvit eum, nē in tantō discrimine

mulierem dēsereret, quae ei tantum prōfuisset. Ille, quod memoriā tenēbat sē per ēius auxilium ē māgnō periculō ēvāsisse, libenter eam excēpit et postquam causam veniendī audivī, hortātus est nē patris iram timēret. Prōmisit autem sē quam primum eam in nāve suā āvēctūrum.

### 129. The Seizure of the Fleece.

Postridiē ēius diēi Iāsōn cum sociis suis ortā lūce nāvem dēdūxit et tempestātem idōneam nacti ad eum locum rēmīs contendērunt, quō in locō Mēdēa vellus cēlātum esse dēmōnstrāvit. Eō cum vēnissent, Iāsōn in terram ēgressus est et sociis ad mare relictis quī praesidiō nāvi essent, ipse cum Mēdēā in silvās viam cēpit. Pauca millia passuum per silvam prōgressus vellus quod quaerēbat ex arbore suspēsum vidit. Id tamen auferre rēs erat summae difficultātis: nōn modo enim locus ipse ēgregiē et nātūrā et arte mūnitus erat, sed etiam dracō quīdam speciē terribili arborem custōdiēbat. At Mēdēa, quae, ut suprā dēmōnstrāvimus, medicīnae summam scientiam habuit, rāmum quem ex arbore proximā dēripuerat venēnō infēcit. Hōc factō ad locum appropinquāvit et dracōnem, quī faucibus apertis adventum exspectābat, venēnō spārsit: proinde, dum dracō somnō oppressus dormit, Iāsōn vellus aureum ex arbore dēripuit et cum Mēdēā quam celerrimē pedem rettulit.

### 130. Back to the Argo.

Dum tamen ea geruntur, Argonautae, quī ad mare relictī erant, animō anxio reditum Iāsonis exspectābant: bene enim intellegēbant id negōtium summī esse periculī. Postquam igitur ad occāsum sōlis frūstrā exspectāverant,

dē ēius salūte dēspērāre coepērunt nec dubitābant quā aliqui cāsus accidisset. Quae cum ita essent, mātūrāndum sibi cēnsuērunt, ut auxilium duci ferrent: et dum proficisci parant lūmen quoddam subitō cōspiciunt mirum in modum inter silvās refulgēs: et māgnopere mirāti quae causa esset ēius rei ad locum concurrunt. Quō cum vēnissent, Iāsoni et Mēdēae advenientibus occurrērunt et vellus aureum lūminis ēius causam esse cōgnōvērunt. Omni timōre sublātō, māgnō cum gaudiō ducem suum excēpērunt et dis grātiās libenter rettulērunt quod rēs ita fēliciter ēvēnisset.

### 131. Pursued by the Angry Father.

His rēbus gestis, omnēs sine morā nāvem rūsus cōnscedērunt et sublātis ancoris primā vigiliā solvērunt: neque enim satis tūtum esse arbitrāti sunt in eō locō manēre. At rēx Aeētēs, quī iam ante inimicō in eōs fuerat animō, ubi cōgnōvit filiam suam nōn modo ad Argonautās sē recēpisse sed etiam ad vellus auferendum auxilium tulisse, hōc dolōre gravius exārsit. Nāvem longam quam celerrimē dēdūci iussit et militibus impositis fugientēs insecūtus est. Argonautae, quī bene sciēbant rem in discrimine esse, summīs viribus rēmis contendēbant: cum tamen nāvis quā vehēbantur ingenti esset māgnitūdine, nōn eādem celeritāte quā Colchī prōgredi poterant. Quae cum ita essent, minimum āfuit quā Colchīs sequentibus caperentur neque enim longius intererat quam quō tēlum adici posset. At Mēdēa, cum vidisset quō in locō rēs essent, paene omni spē dēpositā, infandum hōc cōnsilium cēpit.



**132. A Fearful Expedient.**

Erat in nāve Argonautārum filius quidam rēgis Aeētae, nōmine Absyrtus, quem, ut suprā dēmōnstrāvimus, Mēdēa ex urbe fugiēns sēcum abduxerat. Hunc puerum Mēdēa cōstituit interficere eō cōsiliō ut, membris ēius in mare cōniectis, cursum Colchōrum impediret : prō certō enim sciēbat Aeētem, cum membra fili vidisset, nōn longius prōsecūtūrum esse : neque opiniō eam fefellit : omnia enim ita ēvēnērunt ut Mēdēa spērāverat. Aeētēs, ubi primum membra vidit, ad ea colligenda nāvem statui iussit : dum tamen ea geruntur, Argonautae nōn intermissō rēmigandī labōre, mox, quod necesse fuit, ē cōnspectū hostiū remōtī sunt neque prius fugere dēstitērunt quam ad flūmen Ēridanum pervēnērunt. At Aeētēs nihil sibi prōfutūrum esse arbitrātus, si longius prōgressus esset, animō dēmissō domum revertit, ut fili corpus ad sepultūram daret.

**133. The Bargain with Pelias.**

Tandem post multa pericula Iāsōn in eundem locum pervēnit unde ōlim profectus erat. Tum ē nāvi ēgressus ad rēgem Peliam quī rēgnū adhūc obtinēbat statim sē contulit et vellere aureō mōnstrātō ab eō postulāvit, ut rēgnū sibi trāderētur : Peliās enim pollicitus erat, si Iāsōn vellus rettulisset, sē rēgnū eī trāditūrum. Postquam Iāsōn quid fieri vellet ostendit, Peliās primum nihil respondit, sed diū in eādē trīstitiā tacitus permānsit : tandem ita locūtus est. “Vidēs mē aetāte iam esse cōnfectum neque dubium est quīn diēs suprēmus mihi adsit.

Liceat igitur mihi dum vivam hōc rēgnum obtinēre ; tum, postquam ego ē vitā discesserō, tū in meum locum veniēs.” Hāc ōrātiōne adductus Iāsōn respondit sē id factūrum quod ille rogāset.

#### 134. Boiled Mutton.

His rēbus cōgnitis, Mēdēa rem aegrē tulit et rēgni cupiditāte adducta cōstituit mortem rēgi per dolum inferre. Hōc cōstitutō, ad filiās rēgis vēnit atque ita locūta est. “Vidētis patrem vestrum aetāte iam esse cōfectum neque ad labōrem rēgnandī perferendum satis valēre. Voltisne eum rūrsus iuvenem fierī?” Tum filiae rēgis his auditis ita respondērunt. “Num hōc fieri potest? Quis enim unquam ē sene iuvenis factus est?” At Mēdēa respondit, “Scītis mē medicīnae summam habēre scientiam. Nunc igitur vōbīs dēmōnstrābō quōmodo haec rēs fieri possit.” His dictis, cum arietem aetāte iam cōfectum interfēcisset, membra eius in vās aeneum posuit et igne suppositō aquae herbās quāsdam infūdīt. Tum, dum aqua effervēsceret, carmen magicum cantābat. Post breve tempus ariēs ē vāse exsiluit et viribus reffectis per agrōs currēbat.

#### 135. A Dangerous Experiment.

Dum filiae rēgis hōc mirāculum stupentēs intuentur, Mēdēa ita locūta est. “Vidētis quantum valeat medicīna. Vōs igitur, si vultis patrem vestrum in adulēscēntiam reducere, id quod fēcī ipsae faciētis. Vōs patris membra in vās cōnicite; ego herbās magicās praebebō.” His auditis, filiae rēgis cōsiliū quod dederat Mēdēa nōn omittendum putāvērunt: patrem igitur Peliam necā-

vērunt et membra eius in vās aeneum cōniēcērunt; nihil enim dubitābant quā hōc māximē ei prōfuturum esset. At rēs omninō aliter ēvēnit ac spērāverant: Mēdēa enim nōn eāsdem herbās dedit quibꝯ ipsa ūsa erat. Itaque, postquam diū frūstrā expectāvērunt, patrem suum rē vērā mortuum esse intellēxērunt. His rēbus gestis, Mēdēa spērābat sē cum coniuge suō rēgnum acceptūram esse: at civēs, cum intellexerent quō modō Peliās periisset, tantum scelus aegrē tulērunt: itaque Iāsone et Mēdēā ē rēgnō expulsis, Acastum rēgem creāvērunt.

### 136. A Fatal Gift.

Post haec Iāsōn et Mēdēa ē Thessaliā expulsi ad urbem Corinthum vēnērunt, cūius urbis Creōn quīdam rēgnum tum obtinēbat. Erat autem Creontī filia ūna, nōmine Glaucē; quam cum vīdisset, Iāsōn cōstituit Mēdēam uxōrem suam repudiāre eō cōsiliō ut Glaucēn in mātrimonium dūceret. At Mēdēa, ubi intellēxit quae ille in animō habēret, irā graviter commōta, iūreiūrando cōfirmāvit sē tantam iniūriam ultūram. Hōc igitur cōsiliū cēpit. Vestem parāvit summā arte contextam et variis colōribus tinctam: hanc dirō quōdam infēcit venēnō, cūius vīs tālis erat, ut, si quis eam vestem induisset, corpus eius quasi igni ūreretur. Hōc factō, vestem ad Glaucēn misit: illa autem nihil malī suspicāns dōnum libenter accēpit et vestem novam, mōre fēminārum, statim induit.

### 137. Flight of Medea and Death of Jason.

Vix vestem induerat Glaucē, cum dolōrem gravem per omnia membra sēnsit et post paulum dirō cruciātū adfecta ē vitā excessit. His rēbus gestis, Mēdēa furōre atque

āmentiā impulsa filiōs suōs necāvit: tum māgnūm sibi fore periculum arbitrāta, si in Thessaliā manēret, ex eā regiōne fugere cōstituit. Hōc cōstitūtō, Sōlem ōrāvit ut in tantō periculō auxilium sibi praeberet. Sōl autem his precibus commōtus currum quendam misit, cui draconēs ālis instrūcti iūcti erant. Mēdēa non omittendam tantam occāsiōnem arbitrāta currum cōnscendit itaque per āera vēcta incolumis ad urbem Athēnās pervēnit. Iāsōn autem post breve tempus mirō modō occisus est. Ille enim, sive cāsū sive cōnsiliō deōrum, sub umbrā nāvis suae, quae in litus subducta erat, ōlim dormiēbat. At nāvis, quae adhūc ērēcta steterat, in eam partem ubi Iāsōn iacēbat subitō dēlāpsa virum infēlicem oppressit.

---

### ULYSSES.

Ulysses, a celebrated Greek hero, took a prominent part in the long siege of Troy. After the fall of the city, he set out with his followers on his homeward voyage to Ithaca, an island of which he was king; but, being driven out of his course by northerly winds, he was compelled to touch at the country of the Lotus Eaters, who are supposed to have lived on the north coast of Libya (Africa). Some of his comrades were so delighted with the lotus fruit that they wished to remain in the country, but Ulysses compelled them to embark again, and continued his voyage. He next came to the island of Sicily, and fell into the hands of the giant Polyphemus, one of the Cyclopes. After several of his comrades had been killed by the monster, Ulysses made his escape by stratagem, and next reached the country of the Winds. Here he received the help

of Æolus, king of the winds, and, having set sail again, arrived within sight of Ithaca ; but, owing to the folly of his companions, the winds became suddenly adverse, and they were again driven back. They then touched at an island occupied by Circe, a powerful enchantress, who exercised her charms on the companions of Ulysses, and turned them into swine. By the help of the god Mercury, Ulysses himself not only escaped this fate, but forced Circe to restore her victims to human shape. After staying a year with Circe, Ulysses again set out, and eventually reached his home.

---

### 138. Homeward Bound.

Urbem Trōiam ā Graecis decem annōs obsessam esse, satis cōstat : dē hōc enim bellō Homērus, māximus poētārum Graecōrum, Īliadem, opus nōtissimum, scripsit. Trōiā tandem per insidiās captā, Graeci longō bellō fessi domum redire matūrāvērunt. Omnibus igitur ad profectiōnem parātis nāvēs dēdūxērunt et tempestātem idōneam nacti māgnō cum gaudiō solvērunt. Erat inter primōs Graecōrum Ulixēs quīdam, vir summae virtūtis ac prūdentiae, quem dicunt nōnnūlli dolum istum excōgitāsse, per quem Trōiam captam esse cōstat. Hic rēgnū insulae Ithacae obtinuerat et paulō antequam cum reliquis Graecis ad bellum profectus est puellam fōrmōsissimam nōmine Pēnelopēn in mātirimōnium dūxerat. Nunc igitur cum iam decem annōs quasi in exsiliō cōsūmpsisset, māgnā cupidine patriae et uxōris videndae ārdēbat.

## 139. The Lotus Eaters.

Postquam tamen pauca millia passuum ā litore Trōiae prōgressi sunt, tanta tempestās subitō coōrta est, ut nūlla nāvium cursum tenēre posset, sed aliae aliās in partēs disicerentur. Nāvis autem, quā ipse Ulixēs vehēbātur, vī tempestātis ad merīdiem dēlāta, decimō diē ad litus Libyae appulsa est. Ancoris iactis, Ulixēs cōstituit nōnnūllōs ē sociis in terram expōnere, quī aquam ad nāvem referrent et quālis esset nātūra eius regiōnis cōgnōscerent. Hī igitur ē nāvi ēgressi imperāta facere parābant. Dum tamen fontem quaerunt, quibusdam ex incolis obviam facti ab iis hospitio accepti sunt. Accidit autem ut victus eōrum hominum ē mirō quōdam fructū quem lōtum appellābant paene omninō cōstāret. Quem cum Graeci gustāssent, patriae et sociōrum statim obliti sē cōfirmāverunt semper in eā terrā mānsūrōs ut dulci illō cibō in aeternum vescerentur.

140. The Lotus Eaters — *continued.*

At Ulixēs, cum ab hōrā septimā ad vesperum exspectāset, veritus nē socii sui in periculō versārentur, nōnnūllōs ē reliquis misit, ut, quae causa esset morae, cōgnōscerent. Hī igitur in terram expositi, ad vicum quī nōn longē āfuit sē contulērunt: quō cum vēnissent, sociōs suōs quasi vinō ēbriōs repperērunt: tum ubi causam veniendī docuērunt, iis persuādēre conābantur, ut sēcum ad nāvem redirent. Illi tamen resistere ac manū sē dēfendere coepērunt, saepe clāmitantēs sē nunquam ex eō locō abiturōs. Quae cum ita essent, nūntiī rē infectā ad Ulixem rediērunt. His rēbus cōgnitis, Ulixēs ipse cum

omnibus quī in nāvi relictī sunt ad locum vēnit; et sociōs suōs frūstrā hortātus ut sponte suā redirent, manibus eōrum post terga vinctis, invitōs ad nāvem reportāvit. Tum ancoris sublātis quam celerrimē ē portū solvit.

#### 141. The One-Eyed Giant.

Postridiē ēius diēi postquam tōtam noctem rēmīs contenderant, ad terram ignōtam nāvem appulērunt: tum, quod nātūram ēius regiōnis ignōrābat, ipse Ulixēs cum duodecim ē sociiis in terram ēgressus locum explōrāre cōstituit. Paulum ā litore prōgressi ad antrum ingēns pervēnērunt, quod habitārī sēnsērunt: ēius enim introitum arte et manibus mūnitum esse animadvertērunt. Mox, etsi intellegēbant sē nōn sine periculō id factūrōs, antrum intrāvērunt: quod cum fēcissent, māgnam cōpiam lactis invēnērunt in vāsīs ingentibus conditam. Dum tamen mīrantur quis eam sēdem incoleret, sonitum terribilem audivērunt et oculis ad portam versis mōnstrum horribile vidērunt, humanā quidem speciē et figurā, sed ingentī māgnitūdine corporis. Cum autem animadvertisissent gigantem ūnum tantum oculum habēre in mediā fronte positum, intellēxērunt hunc esse ūnum ē Cyclōpibus, dē quibus fāmam iam accēperant.

#### 142. The Giant's Supper.

Cyclōpēs autem pāstōrēs erant quīdam, quī insulam Siciliam et praecipuē montem Aetnam incolēbant: ibi enim Volcānus, praeses fabrōrum et ignis repertor, cūius servi Cyclōpēs erant, officinam suam habēbat.

Graeci igitur, simul ac mōnstrum vidērunt, terrōre paene exanimāti in interiōrem partem spēluncae refūgē-

runt et sē ibi cēlāre conābantur. Polyphēmus autem, ita enim gigās appellātus est, pecora sua in spēluncam ēgit; tum cum saxō ingenti portam obstrūxisset, ignem in mediō antrō accendit. Hōc factō, oculō omnia perlūstrābat et cum sēnsisset hominēs in interiōre parte antri cēlārī, māgnā vōce exclāmāvit. “Quī estis hominēs? Mercātōrēs an latrōnēs?” Tum Ulixēs respondit sē neque mercātōrēs esse neque praedandī causā vēnisse: sed ē Trōiā redeuntēs vī tempestātum ā rēctō cursū dēpulsōs esse: ōrāvit etiam ut sibi sine iniūriā abire licēret. Tum Polyphēmus quaesivit ubi esset nāvis quā vēcti essent; Ulixēs autem, cum bene intellegeret sibi māximē praecavendum esse, respondit nāvem suam in rūpēs cōniectam et omninō perfrāctam esse. Polyphēmus autem nullō datō respōnsō duo ē sociis manū corripuit et membris eōrum divolsis carnem dēvorāre coepit.

### 143. No Way of Escape.

Dum haec geruntur, Graecōrum animōs tantus terror occupāvit, ut nē vōcem quidem ēdere possent sed omnī spē salūtis dēpositā mortem praesentem exspectārent. At Polyphēmus, postquam famēs hāc tam horribili cēnā dēpulsus est, humi prōstrātus somnō sē dedit. Quod cum vidisset Ulixēs, tantam occāsiōnem rei bene gerendae nōn omittendam arbitrātus, in eō erat ut pectus mōnstri gladiō trānsfigeret. Cum tamen nihil temerē agendum existimāret, cōstituit explōrāre, antequam hōc faceret, quā ratiōne ex antrō ēvādere possent. At cum saxum animadvertisset, quō introitus obstrūctus erat, nihil sibi prōfuturum intellēxit, si Polyphēmum interfēcisset. Tanta enim erat ēius saxi māgnitūdō, ut nē ā decem



quidem hominibus amovēri posset. Quae cum ita essent, Ulixēs hōc dēstitit conātū et ad sociōs rediit; quī, cum intellēxissent quō in locō rēs essent, nullā spē salūtis oblātā, dē fōrtūnis suis dēspērāre coepērunt. Ille tamen, nē animōs dēmitterent, vehementer hortātus est: dēmōnstrāvit sē iam antea ē multis et māgnis periculis ēvāsisse, neque dubium esse quin in tantō discrimine dii auxilium adlātūri essent.

#### 144. A Plan for Vengeance.

Ortā lūce, Polyphēmus iam ē somnō excitātus idem quod hēsternō diē fēcit; correptis enim duōbus ē reliquis viris, carnem eōrum sine morā dēvorāvit. Tum, cum saxum amōvisset, ipse cum pecore suō ex antrō prōgressus est: quod cum vidērent Graeci, māgnam in spem vērērunt sē post paulum ēvāsūrōs. Mox tamen ab hāc spē repulsī sunt: nam Polyphēmus, postquam omnēs ovēs exiērunt, saxum in locum restituit. Reliqui omni spē salūtis dēpositā lāmentis lacrimisque sē dēdidērunt: Ulixēs vērō quī, ut suprā dēmōnstrāvimus, vir māgni fuit cōsili, etsi bene intellegēbat rem in discrimine esse, nōndum omninō dēspērābat. Tandem postquam diū tōtō animō cogitāvit, hōc cēpit cōsiliū. E lignis quae in antrō reposita sunt, pālum māgnū dēlēgit: hunc summā cum diligentiā praeacūtum fēcit; tum postquam sociis quid fieri vellet ostendit, reditum Polyphēmi exspectābat.

#### 145. A Glass Too Much.

Sub vesperum Polyphēmus ad antrum rediit et eōdem modō quō antea cēnāvit. Tum Ulixēs ūtrem vinī prōmpsit, quem fōrte, ut in tālibus rēbus accidere cōsuēvit, sēcum attulerat, et postquam māgnam crātēram vinō

replēvit, gigantem ad bibendum prōvocāvit. Polyphēmus, qui nunquam antea vinum gustāverat, tōtam crātēram statim hausit; quod cum fēcisset, tantam voluptātem percēpit ut iterum et tertium crātēram replēri iusserit. Tum cum quaesivisset quō nōmine Ulixēs appellārētur, ille respondit sē Nēminem appellāri: quod cum audivisset, Polyphēmus ita locūtus est, "Hanc tibi grātiā prō tantō beneficiō referam; tē ūltimum omnium dēvorābō." His dictis, cibō vinōque gravātus recubuit et post breve tempus somnō oppressus est. Tum Ulixēs sociis convocātis, "Habēmus," inquit, "quam petiimus facultātem: nē igitur tantam occāsiōnem rei bene gerendae omittāmus."

#### 146. Nobody.

Hāc ōrātiōne habitā, postquam extrēmum pālū igne calefēcit, oculum Polyphēmi dum dormit flagrante lignō trāsfōdit: quō factō, omnēs in diversās spēluncae partēs sē abdidērunt. At ille subitō illō dolōre, quod necesse fuit, ē somnō excitātus, clāmōrem terribilem sustulit et dum per spēluncam errat, Ulixī manum inicere conābātur: cum tamen iam omninō caecus esset, nullō modō hōc efficere potuit. Interea reliqui Cyclōpēs clāmōre auditō undique ad spēluncam convēnērunt et ad introitum adstantēs, quid Polyphēmus ageret quaesivērunt, et quam ob causam tantum clāmōrem sustulisset. Ille respondit sē graviter volnerātum esse et māgnō dolōre adfici: cum tamen cēteri quaesivissent quis eī vim intulisset, respondit ille Nēminem id fēcisse: quibus auditis, ūnus ē Cyclōpibus, "At si nēmō," inquit, "tē volnerāvit, haud dubium est quī cōsiliō deōrum, quibus resistere nec possumus nec volumus, hōc supplicio adficiāris." His dictis abiērunt Cyclōpēs eum in insāniam incidisse arbitrāti.

147. *Escape.*

At Polyphēmus, ubi sociōs suōs abiisse sēnsit, furōre atque amentīā impulsus Ulixem iterum quaerere coepit : tandem cum portam invēnisset, saxum quō obstrūcta erat amōvit, ut pecus ad agrōs exīret. Tum ipse in introitū sēdit et ut quaeque ovis ad locum vēnerat, tergum ēius manibus tractābat, nē viri inter ovēs exīre possent. Quod cum animadvertisset Ulixēs, hōc iniit cōsiliū ; bene enim intellēxit omnem spem salūtis in dolō magis quam in virtūte pōnī. Primum trēs quās vidit pinguissimās ex ovibus dēlēgit : quibus cum inter sē viminibus cōnexis, ūnum sociōrum ventribus eārum ita subiēcit, ut omnīnō latēret : deinde ovēs hominem sēcum ferentēs ad portam ēgit. Id accidit quod fore suspicātus erat. Polyphēmus enim, postquam manūs tergīs eārum imposuit, ovēs prae-terire passus est. Ulixēs, ubi rem ita fēliciter ēvēnisse vidit, omnēs suōs sociōs ex ōrdine eōdem modō ēmisit ; quō factō, ipse ūltimus ēvāsīt.

148. *Out of Danger.*

His rēbus ita cōfectis, Ulixēs cum sociis māximē veritus nē Polyphēmus fraudem sentiret, quam celerrimē ad litus contendit : quō cum vēnissent, ab iis quī nāvī praesidiō relictī erant, māgnā cum laetitiā accepti sunt. Hī enim, cum animis anxiis iam trēs diēs reditum eōrum in hōrās expectāvissent, eōs in pericūlum grave incidisse, id quod erat, suspicātī, ipsī auxiliandi causā ēgredi parābant. Tum Ulixēs nōn satis tūtum esse arbitrātus si in eō locō manēret, quam celerrimē proficisci cōstituit. Iussit igitur omnēs nāvem cōscendere et ancoris sublātis

paulum ā litore in altum prōvēctus est. Tum māgnā vōce exclāmāvit, “Tū, Polyphēme, quī iūra hospiti spernis, iūstam et dēbitam poenam immānitātis tuae solvistī.” Hāc vōce auditā, Polyphēmus irā vehementer commōtus ad mare sē contulit et ubi intellēxit nāvem paulum ā litore remōtam esse, saxum ingēns manū cor-reptum in eam partem cōniēcit, unde vōcem venire sēnsit. Graeci autem, etsi minimum āfuit quā submergerentur, nūllō acceptō damnō cursum tenuērunt.

#### 149. The Country of the Winds.

Pauca millia passuum ab eō locō prōgressus Ulixēs ad insulam quandam, nōmine Aeoliam, nāvem appulit. Haec patria erat Ventōrum.

“Hic vasto rex Aeolus antro  
Luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras  
Imperio premit ac vinclis et carcere frenat.”

Ibi rēx ipse Graecōs hospitio accēpit atque iis persuāsit ut ad recuperandās virēs paucōs diēs in eā regiōne commorārentur. Septimō diē cum socii ē labōribus sē recēpissent, Ulixēs, nē anni tempore ā nāvigātiōne exclūderētur, sibi sine morā proficiscendum statuit. Tum Aeolus, qui bene sciēbat eum māximē cupidum esse patriae videndae, Ulixi iam profectūrō māgnū dedit saccum ē coriō cōnfectum, in quō ventōs omnēs praeter ūnum inclūserat. Zephyrum tantum praetermiserat, quod illum ventum ad Ithacam nāvigandō idōneum esse sciēbat. Ulixēs hōc dōnum libenter accēpit et grātiis prō tantō beneficiō relātis, saccum ad mālum ligāvit. Tum omnibus ad profectiōnem parātis meridiānō fere tempore ē portū solvit.

**150. The Wind-Bag.**

Novem diēs ventō secundissimō cursum tenuērunt : iamque in cōspectum patriae\* suae vēnerant, cum Ulixēs lassitūdine cōfectus, ipse enim manū suā gubernābat, ad quiētem capiendam recubuit. At socii, qui iamdūdum mirābantur quid in illō sacco inclūsum esset, cum vidērent ducem somnō oppressum esse, tantam occāsiōnem nōn omittendam arbitrāti sunt : crēdebant enim aurum et argentum ibi cēlārī. Itaque spē lucri adducti saccum sine morā solvērunt : quō factō, venti

“Velut agmine facto

Qua data porta ruunt et terras turbine perfiant.”

Exemplō tanta tempestās subitō coōrta est, ut illi cursum tenēre nōn possent, sed in eandem partem unde erant profecti referrentur. Ulixēs ē somnō excitātus quō in locō rēs esset statim intellēxit : saccum solūtum Ithacam post tergum relictam vidit : tum vērō māximā indignātiōne exārsit sociōsque obiurgābat, quod cupiditāte pecūniae adducti spem patriae videndae prōiēcissent.

**151. Drawing Lots.**

Brevi intermissō spatiō, Graeci insulae cuidam appropinquāvērunt quam Circē, filia Sōlis, incolēbat. Ibi cum nāvem appulisset, Ulixēs in terram frūmentandī causā ēgrediendum esse statuit ; cōgnōverat enim frūmentum quod in nāvi habērent iam dēficere. Sociis igitur ad sē convocātis, quō in locō rēs esset et quid fieri vellet, ostendit. Cum tamen omnēs in memoriā tenērent quam crūdēli morte occubuissent ii qui nūper in patriam Cyclōpum ēgressi essent, nēmō repertus est qui hōc negōtium

suscipere vellet. Quae cum ita essent, rēs ad contrōversiam dēducta est. Tandem Ulixēs cōsēnsū omnium sociōs in duās partēs divisit, quārum alteri Eurylochus, vir summae virtūtis, alteri ipse praeesset: tum hī duo inter sē sortiti sunt, uter in terram ēgrederētur. Hōc factō, Eurylochō sorte ēvēnit, ut cum duōbus et viginti sociiis rem susciperet.

### 152. The House of the Enchantress.

His rēbus ita cōstitūtis, ii quī sorte ducti erant in interiōrem partem insulae profecti sunt. Tantus tamen timor animōs eōrum occupāverat, ut nihil dubitarent quin mortī obviam irent: vix quidem poterant ii quī in nāvi relictī erant lacrimās tenēre: crēdebant enim sē sociōs suōs nunquam iterum visūrōs. Illi autem aliquantum itineris prōgressi ad villam quandam pervēnērunt, summā māgnificentiā aedificātam: cuius ad ōstium cum adiissent, carmen dulcissimū audivērunt. Tanta autem fuit ēius vōcis dulcēdō, ut nullō modō retinēri possent quin iānuam pulsārent. Hōc factō, ipsa Circē forās exiit et summā cum benignitāte omnēs in hospitium invitāvit. Eurylochus insidiās comparārī suspicātus foris exspectāre cōstituit: at reliquī rei novitāte adducti intrāvērunt. Convivium māgnificū invēnērunt omnibus rēbus instrūctum; et iūssū dominae libentissimē accubuērunt. At Circē vinum quod servi apposuērunt medicāmentō quōdam miscuerat: quod cum illi bibissent, gravī sopōre subitō oppressi sunt.

### 153. Men Changed to Pigs.

Tum Circē, quae artis magicae summam scientiam habēbat, baculō aureō quod gerēbat capita eōrum tetigit:

quō factō, omnēs in porcōs subitō conversi sunt. Intereā Eurylochus ignārus quid in aedibus agerētur ad ōstium sedēbat ; postquam tamen ad sōlis occāsum anxio animō et sollicitō expectāverat, sōlus ad nāvem regredi cōstituit. Eō cum vēnisset, anxietate ac timōre ita perturbātus fuit ut, quae vidisset, vix lūcidē nārrāre posset. At Ulixēs satis intellēxit sociōs suōs in periculō versārī, et gladiō correptō Eurylochō imperāvit, ut sine morā viam ad istam domum mōnstrāret. Ille tamen multis cum lacrimis Ulixem complexus obsecrāre coepit, nē in tantum periculum sē committeret : Si quid gravius ei accidisset, omnium salutem in summō discrimine futūram. Ulixēs autem respondit sē nēminem invitum sēcum adductūrum : ei licēre, si mallet, in nāvi manēre : sē ipsum sine ullō auxiliō rem susceptūrum. Hōc cum māgnā vōce dixisset, ē nāvi dēsiliuit et nullō sequente sōlus in viam sē dedit.

#### 154. The Counter Charm.

Aliquantum itineris prōgressus ad villam māgnificam pervēnit, quam cum oculis perlūstrāsset, statim intrāre statuit : intellēxit enim hanc esse eandem dē quā Eurylochus mentiōnem fēcisset. At cum in eō esset ut limen trānsiret, subitō obviam ei stetit adulēscēns fōrmā pulcherrimā, aureum baculum manū gerēns. Hic Ulixem iam domum intrantem manū corripuit et, "Quō ruis?" inquit, "Nōne scis hanc esse Circēs domum? Hic inclūsī sunt amīci tui, ex hūmānā speciē in porcōs conversi. Num vis ipse in eandem calamitatem venire?" Ulixēs simul ac vōcem audivit deum Mercurium agnōvit : nullis tamen precibus ab institūtō cōsiliō dētterrēri potuit ; quod cum Mercurius sēnsisset, herbam quandam ei dedit,

quam contrā carmina māximē valēre dicēbat. “Hanc cape,” inquit, “et ubi Circē tē baculō tetigerit, tū, strictō gladiō, impetum in eam vidē ut faciās.” His dictis Mercurius

“Mortales visus medio sermone relinquit,  
Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.”

### 155. The Enchantress Foiled.

Brevi intermissō spatiō, Ulixēs ad omnia pericula subeunda parātus ōstium pulsāvit et foribus patefactis ab ipsā Circē benignē exceptus est. Omnia eōdem modō atque antea facta sunt. Cēnam māgnificē instrūctam vidit et accumbere iūssus est. Mox, ubi famēs cibō dēpulsa est, Circē pōculum aureum vinō replētum Ulixī dedit. Ille, etsi suspicātus est venēnum sibi parātum esse, pōculum exhaustit: quō factō, Circē, postquam caput ēius baculō tetigit, ea verba locūta est quibus sociōs ēius antea in porcōs converterat. Rēs tamen omninō aliter ēvēnit atque illa spērāverat. Tanta enim vis erat ēius herbae quam dederat Mercurius, ut neque venēnum neque verba quidquam efficere possent. Ulixēs autem, sicut iusserat Mercurius, gladiō strictō impetum in eam fēcit et mortem minitābātur. Tum Circē, cum sēnsisset artem suam nihil valēre, multis cum lacrimis eum obsecrāre coepit, nē vitam adimeret.

### 156. Pigs Changed to Men.

Ulixēs autem ubi sēnsit eam timōre perterritam esse, postulāvit ut sociōs sine morā in hūmānam speciem reduceret, certior enim factus erat ā deō Mercuriō eōs in porcōs conversōs esse: nisi id factum esset, ostendit sē

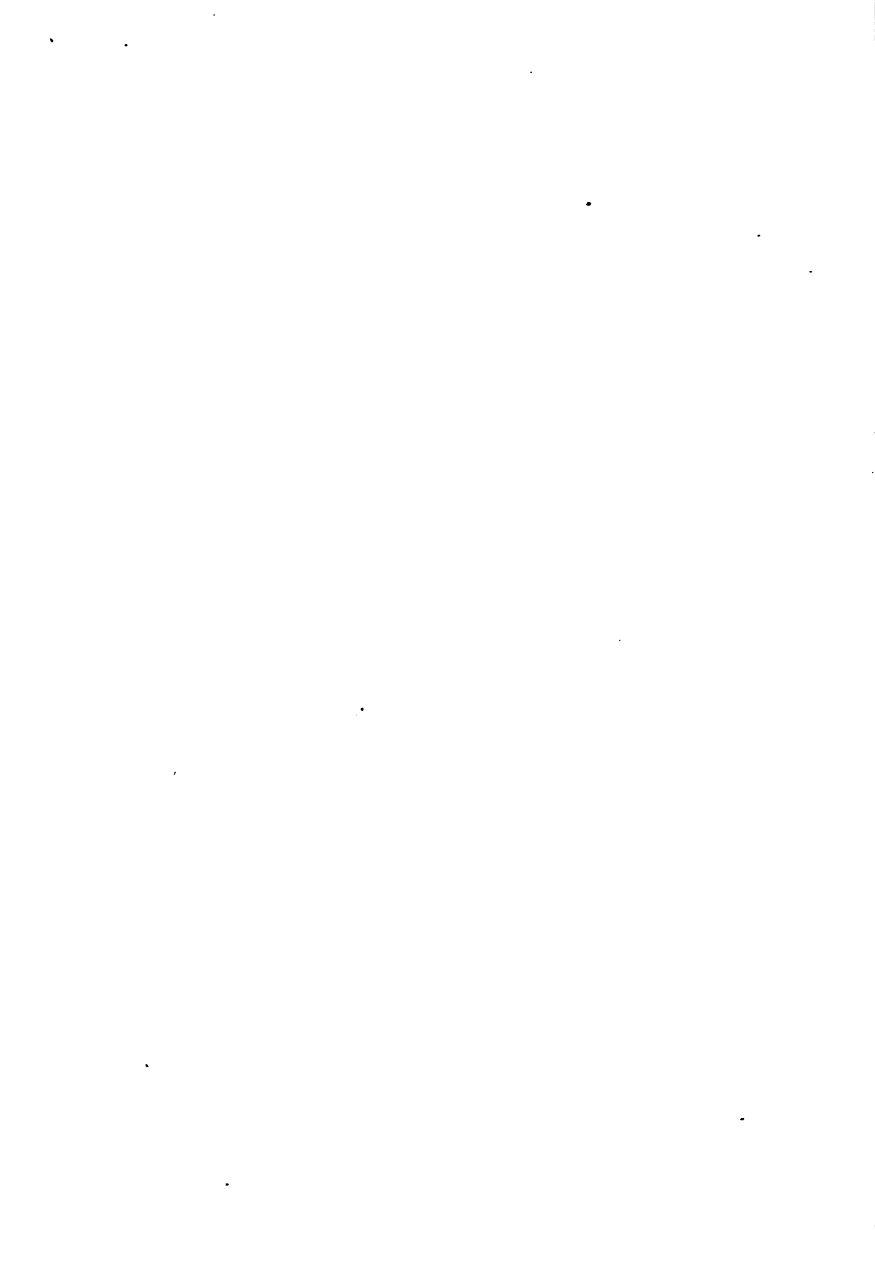


dēbitās poenās sūmptūrum. At Circē his rēbus graviter commōta ad pedēs eius sē prōiēcit et multis cum lacrimis iūreiurandō cōfirmāvit sē, quae ille imperāssset, omnia factūram: tum porcōs in ātrium immitti iussit. Illi datō signō inruērunt et cum ducem suum āgnōvissent, māgnō dolōre adfecti sunt, quod nūllō modō potuērunt eum dē rēbus suis certiōrem facere. Circē tamen unguentō quōdam corpora eōrum unxit; quō factō, omnēs post breve tempus in speciem hūmānam redditī sunt. Māgnō cum gaudiō Ulixēs amicōs āgnōvit et nūntium ad litus misit, qui reliquis Grāecis sociōs receptōs esse diceret. Illi autem his rēbus cōgnitis statim ad domum Circaeā sē contulērunt; quō cum vēnissent, omnēs ūniversi laetitiae sē dēdidērunt.

#### 157. Afloat Again.

Postridiē eius diēi Ulixēs in animō habēbat ex insulā quam celerrimē discēdere: Circē tamen, cum haec cōgnōvisset, ex odiō ad amōrem conversa omnibus precibus eum ōrāre et obtestārī coepit, ut paucōs diēs apud sē morārētur: et hōc tandem impetrātō tanta beneficia in eum contulit ut facile ei persuāsum sit ut diūtius manēret. Postquam tamen tōtum annum apud Circē cōsūmperat, Ulixēs māgnō dēsideriō patriae suae videndae mōtus est. Sociis igitur ad sē convocātis, quid in animō habēret ostendit. Ubi tamen ad litus dēscendit, nāvem suam tempestātibus ita adflictam invēnit, ut ad nāvigandum paene inūtilis esset. Hāc rē cōgnitā, omnia quae ad nāvēs reficiendās ūsui sunt comparārī iussit: quā in rē tantam diligentiam omnēs praebēbant, ut ante tertium diem opus cōnfēcerint. At Circē, ubi vidit omnia ad profectiōnem parāta esse, rem aegrē ferēbat et Ulixem

vehementer obsecrābat, ut eō cōsiliō dēsisteret. Ille tamen, nē anni tēpore ā nāvīgātiōne exclūderētur, matūrandum sibi existimāvit et tempestātem idōneam nactus nāvem solvit. Multa quidem pericula Ulixī subeunda erant antequam in patriam suam perveniret: quae tamen in hōc locō longum est perscrībere.



NOTES.



## NOTES.

---

1. 1. 5. **tergum** is the object and **mōnstrum** the subject of **volnerābit**.
2. 1. 4. **aquae periculum**: if the genitive is emphatic it comes before the noun on which it depends. Compare 1, l. 5, **miseri pueri tergum**.
3. 1. 2. **igitur**: notice its position.
  1. 3. **bona**: take with **pōma**.
4. 1. 4. **dominō**: *to the master*.
5. 1. 1. **parvum habēbam thēsaurum**: notice the order, and compare 4, l. 2, **argentum cēlat multum**.
  1. 6. **nec umquam**: *but never*.
6. 1. 3. **māgnis**: to be taken with **fossis**, as well as with **tumulis**, *with great dikes and mounds*.
  1. 4. **claustra**: object of **dēturbat**.
7. 1. 6. **umeris**: *upon their shoulders*.
  1. 7. **Cimbrī**: point out other instances that have occurred of the subject placed after the verb.
  1. 8. **pueri factum**: see note on 2, l. 4.
8. 1. 5. **et . . . et**: *both . . . and*.
10. 1. 3. **labōre superbus**: compare in l. 1, **labōre fessus**, and in 2, l. 1, **limō et aquā plēna**. Mark how the Latin often expresses by the ablative what we denote by *of* with a noun.
11. 1. 4. **quidem**: do not translate *indeed*, but, *to be sure*. Compare a similar use of **quidem** in 5, l. 5.
12. 1. 1. **fōrte**: *it happened that*.
14. 1. 10. **hūc illūc** = **hūc et illūc**.
15. 1. 5. **veniam dēlictī**: *pardon for the offence*.
  1. 7. **vincit**: not from **vincō**.

16. l. 2. *rēx exsul*: *the king while an exile*.  
 l. 9. *irā plēna*: compare *līmō et aquā plēna*, 2, l. 1.
17. l. 2. *māgnā cum catervā*: a common Latin order.  
 l. 5. *umerīs*: *from his shoulders*.  
 l. 7. *recurrit*: compare *currit*, 14, l. 9, *occurrit*, 11, l. 7.  
 l. 8. *grāta*: agrees with *rēgīna* understood, *she gratefully*.
21. l. 7. *equī rēgis habēnās*: *the bridle-reins of the king's horse*.
22. ll. 5 and 6. *mūtat . . . cum*: *exchanges . . . for*.  
 l. 10. *vix continet iram*: *hardly can he restrain his anger*.  
 l. 11. *invītus*: *unwillingly*; adjectives must frequently be translated by adverbs. Cf. *grāta*, 17, l. 8.
23. l. 2. *multīs cum lacrimīs*: see note on *māgnā cum catervā*, 17, l. 2.  
 l. 6. *invītī*: see note on *invītus*, 22, l. 11.  
 l. 6. *poenam*: this word meant originally *a fine for a misdeed*; hence *to take a fine from one* came to mean, *to inflict punishment on one*.
24. l. 2. *acubus*: *with needles*.
25. l. 4. *prae timōre* = *propter timōrem*.
26. l. 4. *vestigia fallēbant*: *made their steps uncertain*; or, *made an uncertain footing*.
27. l. 3. *tacitī*: see note on *invītus*, 22, l. 11.  
 l. 9. *dēfendit*: cf. l. 4, where it means *keeps away from*.  
 l. 9. *dēmittit*: how different in meaning from *dēmittunt* in l. 2?
28. l. 3. *rēgis*: depends on *virtūtem*.  
 l. 7. *custōdem*: *as guard*.  
 l. 10. *comitem*: *as companion*.
31. l. 2. *dum . . . abest*: *while he was absent*. The present tense is often used after *dum*, of an act that *was going on*, and hence must be rendered by a past tense.  
 l. 3. *mōre suō*: *as his way was*. What literally?  
 l. 11. *iacēbat*: *was lying dead*.
34. l. 2. *copiārum rēgis impetum*: *the attack of the king's forces*.  
 l. 3. *supererat*: from *supersum*.
36. l. 2. *gravis corripuerat morbus*: that is, *gravis morbus corripuerat*. Find examples of a similar order in 1, 3, 4, 5.  
 l. 6. *agrīs nummisque*: *in lands and money*.

37. 1. 2. **agunt**: a word of many meanings. Cf. 34, l. 5, for a very different sense.
1. 3. **ex . . . fidēlissimī**: *i.e.*, **fidēlissimī ex meis servīs**.
1. 3. **dēliciārum causā**: expect always to find **causā**, for the sake of, following its genitive.
1. 6. **animō . . . praecipiant**: *anticipate*. What literally?
1. 8. **alterō**: *than the other*, comparative ablative with **mollior**.
1. 10. **abnuit**: perfect tense.
38. 1. 9. **questūs**: accusative plural.
1. 10. **cursū**: with **fessī**, and fame with **languidī**.
1. 12. **corpora**: *i.e.*, **corpora liberōrum**.
39. 1. 2. **nūlla**: mark its emphatic position; it agrees with **messis**.
1. 6. **omnēs ad ūnum**: *all to a man*.
1. 10. **post**: we should say *within*.
40. 1. 1. **in mediō Rhēnō**: *in the middle of the Rhine*, a common Latin idiom.
1. 3. **aquā**: comparative ablative with **tūtius**.
1. 3. **tūtius**: neuter comparative of **tūtus**.
1. 3. **habet**: the subject is **princeps**, understood.
1. 4. **mille**: indeclinable in the singular, has **pedum** dependent on it.
1. 9. **hī . . . illī**: *these . . . those*.
1. 13. **posnam sūmunt**: see note on 23, l. 6.
41. 1. 3. **dum iacent**: see note on **dum . . . abest**, 31, l. 2.
1. 6. **exitī**: gen. of **exitium**.
42. 1. 3. **ingrātī**: see note on 22, l. 11.
1. 5. **priōre pulchrius**: for the construction compare note on **alterō**, 37, l. 8; also on **aquā**, 40, l. 3.
1. 6. **māgna . . . caterva**: a common order in Latin is adjective, genitive, noun with which the adjective agrees. How is it in English?
1. 9. **ipse**: *of its own accord*, a common use of **ipse**.
43. 1. 2. **ūnus ex adsentātōribus**: you will find this a common construction in place of the partitive genitive, **ūnus adsentātōrum**. Find other examples in 37 and 10.
1. 5. **iūssū eius**: *by his order*.
1. 7. **in rūpe stat propinquā**: notice the order.



43. l. 11. *mandāta rēgia* = *mandāta rēgis*. Find a similar construction in 16.
44. l. 2. *dum ambulat*: see note on 31, l. 2.  
 l. 3. *canī comiti*: *to his dog, his companion* = *his dog, who accompanied him*.  
 l. 6. *hōc* = *hōc baculō*.
45. l. 6. *haec*: *she* (the duck).  
 l. 7. *fugiebāt*: *sought to escape*.
46. l. 4. *dūxerat*: *domum*, *home*, is understood.  
 l. 7. *multae*: note the gender of the adjective used as a noun.
47. l. 9. *Dēianīrā*: ablative after the comparative *pulchriorem*.  
 Cf. *alterō*, 37, l. 8, and note.
48. l. 7. *somnī*: from *somnium*, not *somnus*.  
 l. 11. *trahēbant*: *could pull*.  
 l. 11. *hōc*: comparative ablative. Cf. 37, l. 8, note.
53. l. 7. *vīsum*: from *videō*.  
 l. 8. *tēxerat*: from *tegō*.
54. l. 12. *mīlīti*: depends on *dedit*.  
 l. 15. *meīs*: *volneribus* is understood. What ablative is this?
55. l. 2. *ōvis*: from *ovum*.  
 l. 11. *eī*: *to it*.
56. l. 5. *suā aquā*: *from their water*.  
 l. 5. *dēpellēbant*: *would drive away*.  
 l. 7. *vēre*: from *vēr*.  
 l. 8. *frūsta*: do not confound with *frūstrā*.
58. l. 9. *abditum*: from *abdō*.  
 l. 10. *rūs*: *into the country*.
63. l. 1. *Apiciō*: depends on *transportāverant*.  
 l. 4. *aliud*: *different*.  
 l. 4. *illa*: *the former*, *fēlēa*.  
 l. 5. *haec*: *the latter*, *sīmia*.  
 l. 11. *mōre suō*: *as its habit was*.
64. l. 8. *hīc*: *here*. Cf. 40, l. 3.  
 l. 11. *repete*: *resume*.  
 l. 13. *capitis damnābor*: *I shall be condemned to death*. But what literally?
65. l. 6. *pūgnis*: from *pūgnus*.
66. l. 9. *tempestātis*: *from the storm*.

69. l. 6. *domī*: *at home*.  
 l. 9. *laetī*: render as if it were an adverb, *joyfully*.  
 l. 15. *divīnī*: *sent by the gods*.
70. l. 9. *coquit*: observe the present tense and see 31, l. 2, and note.
71. l. 5. *semel*: *once only*.  
 l. 11. *cēnā*: imperative from *cēnō*, not the noun.
72. l. 4. *prātum*: subject of *praebēbat*.  
 l. 5. *illa*: *illa vacca*.  
 l. 8. *hīc*: *here*. Cf. 64, l. 8.  
 l. 9. *onerāvit*: the perfect after *postquam ubi*, and *ut*, all meaning *when*, must commonly be translated as a pluperfect.
74. l. 4. *hunc*: the order in English would be *hunc asinum quem vidētis*.  
 l. 6. *arcessīvit*: cf. note on 72, l. 9.  
 l. 10. *quod*: *because*.  
 l. 11. *es*: imperative.  
 l. 12. *aut, ego*, etc.: *one of us, either I, or the king, or the ass, will be dead*.
75. l. 5. *in animō est*: *in animō mihi est, I intend*.  
 l. 9. *dixit*: see note on 72, l. 9.
76. l. 10. *hīc*: *the king*.
79. l. 1. *māximī*: *highly*; literally, *at a very great (price)*.  
 ll. 7 and 8: *quid . . . amōris*: *any love*.  
 l. 13. *minimī*: see note on line 1.
80. l. 7. *inter sē*: *with each other*.
81. ll. 4 and 5. *in māximum . . . adductus est*: *his life was exposed to the greatest peril*. But what literally?  
 l. 6. *rēgī*: depends on *attulit*.  
 l. 7. *cōfectō*: with *rēgī*.
82. l. 1. *laetus*: see 22, l. 11, and note.  
 l. 11. *alter*: *one or the other*.  
 l. 11. *sōlī*: *we alone*.
83. l. 1. *īdem*: *at the same time*. But what literally? An absurd antithesis; as if a poor man were not as likely as a rich man, to be *ācrī ingeniō praeditus*.  
 l. 7. *quī ubi*: *when he*. — *cōgnōvit*: see note on 72, l. 9.  
 l. 8. *quam celerrimē*: *as quickly as possible*.

83. l. 10. *lavantis*: gen. of the present participle, of one washing.
84. l. 6. *cadō* = *in cadō*.  
 l. 14. *humī*: cf. *domī*, 69, l. 6.  
 ll. 14 and 15. *ille . . . hic*: the former . . . the latter. Cf. 63, lines 4 and 5.
85. l. 1. *idem*: cf. 83, l. 1, and note.  
 l. 7. *dīcentis*: see note on *lavantis*, 83, l. 10.
86. l. 5. *oblītus*: from *oblīvīscor*.  
 l. 8. *altērum*: one.  
 l. 10. *haud ita multō post*: not very long afterwards.  
 l. 13. *priōre māiōrem*: see note on 47, l. 9.
87. ll. 6 and 7. *altera . . . altera*: one . . . another.  
 l. 6. *utrāque manū*: with both hands.  
 l. 9. *āc*: than.
88. l. 2. *in summum discrīmen adducta est*: cf. 81, l. 4, and note.  
 l. 4. *mōre suō*: cf. 63, l. 11, and note.  
 l. 6. *ūnā cum*: along with.  
 l. 9. *hic*: at this point.  
 l. 11. *vōbīs stultius*: more foolish than you.  
 l. 14. *nihilī*: of no account; cf. 79, ll. 1 and 13.
89. l. 1. *caesum*: supine, to cut.  
 l. 12. *quod . . . raptum*: which had been snatched from travellers and hidden by the robbers in that place. Literally, which snatched from travellers the robbers, etc.  
 l. 13. *quam māximō pondere*: with the greatest possible weight.
90. l. 9. *nec . . . poterat*: and because he could not.
91. l. 1. *callidissimum*: callidissimum hominem.  
 l. 2. *rei exquirēdae causā*: for the purpose of investigating the matter. Notice that *causā*, for the sake, or purpose of, comes after the genitive depending upon it. Cf. 37, l. 3.  
 l. 7. *quaerenti*: present participle arguing with *eī*, meaning the robber, understood.
92. l. 5. *singula bīnōs*: in the rest, one by one, he hid robbers two by two; in each of the rest he hid two robbers.  
 l. 12. *latrōnibus*: depends on *iniēcit*.  
 l. 13. *ad ūnum*: to a man. Cf. 39, l. 6.
94. l. 4. *attonitus*: though astonished.  
 l. 6. *dēscendī nōn potest*: one cannot descend.

95. l. 3. *pulsus*: from *pellō*.
96. l. 1. *haud ita multō post*: see 86, l. 10, and note.  
l. 11. *huīc*, etc.: take the words just as they stand.
97. l. 4. *quem . . . miseruit*: *whom it pitied; who had compassion on the weak old man*.  
l. 5. *factūrus*: *ready to do*.  
l. 5. *simul* = *simul atque*.
98. l. 5. *ascendī nōn potest*: *one cannot climb*. Compare 94, l. 6, and note.
99. l. 6. *māximī*: see 79, l. 1, and note.  
l. 9. *bibendī causā*: see 91, 2, and note.
100. l. 6. *alveō* = *in alveō*.  
l. 6. *flūminis modō*: *like a river*.  
l. 12. *sub īmum montem*: *at the base of the mountain*. Cf. 40, l. 1, and note.
101. l. 3. *dum . . . dormit*: cf. 31, l. 2, and note.  
l. 11. *reliquum vitae spatium*: cf. 42, l. 6, and note.
102. l. 6. *arandō*: ablative of the gerund; *in ploughing*.  
l. 6. *grāmine vescor tenuī*: for the order, compare 4, l. 2, *argentum cēlat multum*. Also 5, l. 1, and note.  
l. 10. *ūsus*: *by following*; from *ūtor*.  
l. 12. *nē . . . iungant*: *let them not yoke*.
103. l. 3. *quem . . . poenitēbat*: *who now repented*.  
l. 12. *ausus*: from *audeō*.  
l. 12. *ipse*: cf. 42, l. 9, and note.
104. l. 5. *morandī eum taedēbat*: *it tired him of delaying; he grew tired of waiting*.  
l. 8. *īmum flūmen*: cf. *īmum montem*, 100, l. 12, and note.  
l. 12. *querentī*: dative of the present participle in agreement with *Boeōtō*, which depends on *respondit*.  
l. 12. *tē*: subjective-accusative of *irāscī*; *it by no means becomes you to be angry*.
105. l. 4. *ex . . . ancillis*: cf. 43, l. 2, and note. Take the words in this order: *fidēlissimam ex omnibus ancillis quam rēgīna habēbat*.  
l. 5. *Hī*: *i.e. servus et ancilla*.  
l. 6. *brevī*: *brevī tempore*.

- 105.** l. 6. *ut . . . impetrarent*: explanatory of *hōc cōnsilium*.  
*They formed this design, that they would get, etc.*  
 l. 9. *mea*: agrees with *uxor*.  
 l. 10. *quem . . . miseruit*: cf. 104, l. 5, and note.  
 l. 13. *Quae: rēgina*.
- 106.** l. 2. *cōsōlātūrus*: the future participle here expresses purpose, *to sympathize with her*.  
 l. 2. *versa*: from *vertor*.  
 l. 2. *grātiās . . . agō*: cf. 103, ll. 9 and 10.  
 l. 5. *Quod ubi*: begin with *ubi* in translating. *Quod* is the object of *crēdere*.
- 107.** l. 2. *summō fovēbat amōre*: for the order compare 5, l. 1, and note.  
 l. 4. *Quod ubi*: cf. 106, l. 5, and note.  
 l. 6. *ille*: *i.e.* *Boeōtus*.  
 l. 8. *quod exemplum . . . id*: *id exemplum quod tu*, etc.  
 l. 12. *ita ut*: *just as*.
- 108.** l. 1. *ingeniō benignō*: descriptive ablative; render as if it were a genitive.  
 l. 6. *māgnam . . . partem*: cf. 42, l. 6, and note.  
 l. 6. *paulō longius*: *a little farther*.  
 l. 12. *quam celerrimē*: cf. 83, l. 8, and note.
- 109.** l. 2. *in nautam . . . incidit*: cf. 107, l. 3.  
 l. 8. *puerumque . . . parant*: *and, seizing the boy, they make ready to rob him of his clothing*. Cf. 89, l. 12, and note.  
 l. 12. *clāmantis*: *of one shouting*. Cf. 83, l. 10, and note.  
 l. 16. *certiōrēs factī*: *informed*.
- 110.** l. 11. *modo*: *only*.
- 111.** l. 1. *Quod ubi*: cf. 106, l. 5, and note.  
 l. 3. *conloquendī causā*: cf. 37, l. 3, and note.  
 l. 5. *modo*: cf. 110, l. 11.  
 l. 7. *Brevī*: cf. 105, l. 6.  
 l. 8. *adventum eius*: *her coming*.
- 112.** l. 1. *Hanc*: *the latter*, subject-accusative of *facere*.  
 l. 2. *quodcumque*: *whatsoever*.  
 l. 9. *convēnisset*: *had been agreed upon*.  
 l. 9. *ex āgnīs alterum: ūnum āgnōrum*. Cf. 43, l. 2, and note.

112. l. 11. *brevī*: cf. 111, l. 7.  
 l. 11. *nē hōc quidem*: *not even with this*.
113. l. 1. *questus*: from *queror*.  
 l. 5. *cūiusdam*: from *quīdam*.  
 l. 6. *carnis*: from *carō*.
114. l. 8. *abstulērunt*: from *auferō*.  
 l. 12. *quaesīvit*: from *quaerō*.  
 l. 13. *cum*: *though*.
115. l. 3. *quī . . . cōnsulerent*: *to consult*; a relative clause expressing purpose.  
 l. 4. *quam . . . vēnisset*: an indirect question (§ 46), like *quae causa esset*, 114, l. 12. Translate such subjunctives as if they were indicatives.  
 l. 13. *alterum*: cf. 86, l. 8, and note.  
 l. 13. *transeundō*: notice the form of the gerund in *-undō*, instead of in *-endō*.  
 l. 14. *nēsciō quō* = *aliquō*. Cf. 114, ad fin. *nēsciō quam* = *aliquam*.
116. l. 2. *alterō pede*: cf. *alterum*, 115, ad fin.  
 l. 2. *quem cum*: begin with *cum* and render *quem* *him*, as object of *vīdisset*, § 36.  
 l. 4. *dēmōnstrāvisset*: a clause dependent upon an accusative and infinitive generally has the verb in the subjunctive. Render the subjunctive as if it were indicative.  
 l. 7. *illud*: *that famous*.  
 l. 9. *ut . . . potirētur*: *of getting this fleece*.  
 l. 9. *cum*: *since*. § 47.  
 l. 10. *spērābat*: the subject is *Peliās*. To whom does *eum* refer?  
 l. 11. *quid . . . vellet*: cf. note on 115, l. 4.
117. l. 3. *quī . . . docērent*: cf. 115, l. 3, *quī . . . cōnsulerent*, and note.  
 l. 4. *postquam . . . iussit*: cf. 72, l. 9, and note.  
 l. 12. *quam quibus*: *than those which*.  
 l. 13. *tōta*: agrees with *nāvis*. Translate *wholly*.
118. l. 4. *Trādunt* = *dīcunt*.  
 l. 7. *quōs*: has its antecedent, *eōs*, following, *whom he thought . . . those he chose*; *chose those whom he thought*.

- 118.** l. 7. *ad . . . pericula* : for facing all dangers. The participle in *-dus* is often used thus in agreement with a noun, when we might expect the *gerund* with its object in the accusative.
- 119.** l. 3. *attigērunt* : from *attingō*.  
 l. 9. *cum* : since. § 47.  
 l. 12. *pūgnātum est* : it was fought ; they fought.  
 l. 15. *abiēcērunt* : from *abiciō*.
- 120.** l. 6. *iam dēficere* : was now beginning to fail.  
 l. 8. *puer fōrmā praestantissimā*. Cf. 108, l. 1, and note.  
 l. 12. *negāret factūrum* : denied himself to be going to do this ; in English, declared that he would not do this ; refused to do it.  
 l. 13. *abstulērunt* : see 114, l. 8, and note.  
 l. 17. *lāsonem* : subject-accusative of *solvisse* (*nāvem*).
- 121.** l. 2. *appulerant* : from *appellō*.  
 l. 3. *quaesissent* : from *quaerō*.  
 l. 4. *quis . . . obtinēret* : see note on 115, l. 4.  
 l. 6. *adfici* : present infin. passive of *aficiō*.  
 l. 7. *in* : towards.  
 l. 7. *Cūius supplicī*, etc. : of the punishment of whom this was the kind ; in English, whose punishment was of this kind.  
 l. 9. *speciē horribilī* : see note on 120, l. 8.  
 l. 13. *Quae . . . essent* : this being the case. What literally ?  
 l. 13. *haud . . . morerētur* : not much was it distant but that Phineus should die of hunger ; in English, Phineus was within a little of dying of hunger.
- 122.** l. 3. *gāvisus est* : from *gaudeō*.  
 l. 4. *quantam . . . habērent* : see 115, l. 4, and note.  
 l. 6. *quī . . . vocāret* : see 115, l. 3, and note.  
 l. 9. *sī . . . reperissent* : if they should find, not had found.  
 l. 11. *simul ac* = *simul atque*, l. 2.  
 l. 16. *Quod cum* : translate *cum* first and *quod* as the object of *sēnsissent*. See Rule 12, p. 68.
- 123.** l. 4. *ingentī māgnitūdine* : cf. 108, l. 1, and note.  
 l. 4. *eō cōnsiliō* : explained by the following words.  
 l. 5. *nē quis* : that no one. § 40.

123. l. 8. *doctus est*: i.e., Jason.

l. 9. *sublātis ancoris*: *weighing anchor*. Read the following note on the Ablative Absolute:

(1) A very common construction in Latin is that of a noun and a participle in the ablative, to express the *time, cause*, or some other circumstance of an action. The words in the ablative are cut off grammatically from the rest of the sentence, and hence this construction is called the *ablative absolute*.

*Cōsul, pāce factā, revertit*: *the consul, peace having been made, returned*.

(2) It is seldom best to render the ablative absolute literally. Thus instead of the above, we may render

1. *The consul, after making peace, returned*.

2. *The consul, when peace had been made, returned*.

3. *The consul, because peace had been made, returned*.

4. *The consul made peace and returned*.

(3) Sometimes instead of a noun and a participle in the ablative we have

1. Two nouns.

2. A pronoun and a participle.

3. A noun and an adjective.

l. 14. *antequam . . . concurrerent*: the imperfect and pluperfect tenses are usually in the subjunctive after *antequam* and *priusquam*, but the subjunctive is generally to be rendered as if it were indicative.

124. l. 4. *contulērunt*: from *cōferō*.

l. 7. *negābat . . . esse*: cf. 120, l. 12, and note.

l. 9. *trāditūrum*: *esse* omitted, as often with forms made up of a participle and *esse*.

l. 10. *sī . . . perfēcisset*: see 122, l. 9, and note.

l. 12. *iungendī erant*: *were to be yoked*.

125. l. 4. *eō cōsiliō*: see 123, l. 4, and note.

l. 4. *Quae cum essent*: see 121, l. 13, and note.

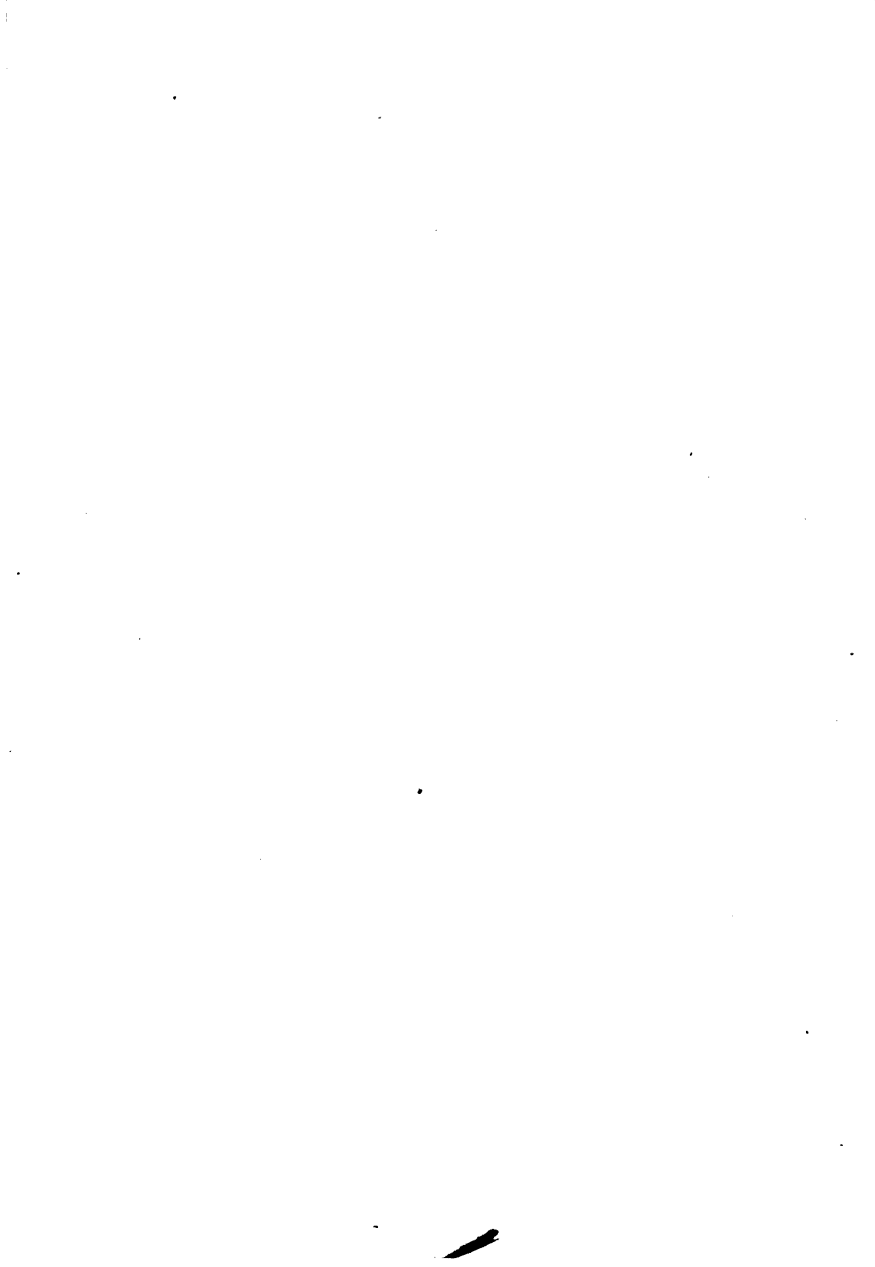


- 125.** l. 9. *quod* : of such a kind as to.  
 l. 11. *cōficiendī essent* : were to be accomplished. Cf. 124, l. 12, and note.
- 126.** l. 2. *ortā* : from *orior*.  
 l. 3. *repperit* : from *reperiō*.  
 l. 14. *īnsitī* : from *īnserō*.
- 127.** l. 7. *rem ēvēnisse* : depends on *cōgnōvit*.  
 l. 7. *ita . . . ut* : just as.  
 l. 13. *cum* : since. § 47.
- 128.** l. 5. *sī . . . mānsisset* : if she should remain, not had remained.  
 See 122, l. 9, and note.  
 l. 15. *quam primum* : as quickly as possible.  
 l. 15. *āvēctūrum* : supply *esse*. See 124, l. 9, and note.
- 129.** l. 1. *ortā lūce* : see 126, l. 2.  
 l. 2. *nactī* : from *nanciscor*.  
 l. 5. *quī . . . essent* : see 122, l. 6, and note.  
 l. 5. *praesidiō nāvi* : for a protection to the ships, the first a dative of purpose, the second a dative of the object.  
 l. 18. *rettulit* : from *referō*.
- 130.** l. 6. *Quae . . . essent* : see 125, l. 4, and 121, l. 13, and note.  
 l. 6. *mātūrandum sibi* : they must hasten.  
 l. 13. *sublātō* : from *tollō*.  
 l. 14. *rettulērunt* : from *referō*.
- 131.** l. 4. *inimicō . . . animō* : had been hostile to them. What literally?  
 l. 7. *hōc dolōre* : with anger on this account.  
 l. 7. *exarsit* : from *exardeō*.  
 l. 13. *minimum . . . caperentur* : it was a very little way off but that they should be captured by the Colchi following; in English, they were within a little of being captured by the pursuing Colchians. Cf. 121, l. 14, and note.  
 l. 14. *neque . . . posset* : for it was not longer between than whither a javelin could be thrown; in English, for the interval was not greater than a javelin-cast.  
 l. 16. *locō* : state, not place.
- 132.** l. 7. *fefellit* : from *fallō*.  
 l. 9. *ad ea colligenda* : for the purpose of collecting these.  
 l. 11. *quod . . . fuit* : which was necessary = naturally.

132. l. 12. **prius . . . quam** : *until*. When **prius** and **quam** are separated thus, translate the two parts with the last verb.
- l. 14. **si . . . prōgressus esset** : see, once more, 128, l. 5, and note; also, 122, l. 9.
133. l. 11. **liceat . . . mihi** : *let me*.
- l. 14. **rogāssset = rogāvisset**.
134. l. 1. **aegrē tulit** : *was disappointed*.
135. l. 4. **ipsae : vōs ipsae**.
- l. 10. **aliter . . . āc** : *otherwise than*.
136. l. 8. **ultūram** : from **ulcīscor**.
137. l. 15. **steterat** : from **stō**.
138. l. 1. **obsessam** : from **obsideō**.
- l. 9. **quem** : subject-accusative of **excōgitāsse**.
139. l. 3. **aliae . . . disicerentur** : *were scattered, some in one direction, others in another*.
- l. 6. **appulsa** : from **appellō**.
- l. 7. **quī . . . referrent** : a relative clause expressing purpose.  
Find previous examples of this construction.
- l. 8. **et** : connects **referrent** and **cōgnōscerent**.
- l. 10. **quibusdam . . . factī** : *having met certain of the inhabitants*.
- l. 13. **Quem cum** : begin with **cum**.
- l. 14. **gustāssent** : for **gustāvissent**. Cf. **rogāssset**, 133, l. 14.
- l. 14. **oblītī** : from **oblivīscor**.
- l. 15. **mānsūrōs** : supply **esse**.
140. l. 1. **exspectāssset** : for **exspectāvisset**.
- l. 5. **āfuit** : from **absum**.
- l. 10. **abitūrōs** : from **abeō**; supply **esse** and compare 124, l. 9, and note.
- l. 10. **rē infectā** : *without accomplishing their object*.
141. l. 2. **appulērunt** : see 139, l. 6, and note.
- l. 8. **factūrōs** : cf. 124, l. 9, and note.
142. l. 18. **sibi** : dative of the agent with **praecavendum esse**. Cf. 130, l. 6.
- l. 22. **divolsīs** : from **divellō**.
143. l. 5. **Quod** : rule 12, p. 68.

143. l. 7. *nōn omittendam*: *ought not to be lost*.  
 l. 7. *in eō erat ut*: *was on the point of*.  
 l. 8. *cum*: *since*.  
 l. 11. *nihil sibi prōfutūrum (esse)*: *that it would be of no use to them*.  
 l. 12. *si . . . interfēcisset*: *if he should kill*; not *had killed*.  
 l. 16. *locō*: *state*, not *place*. Cf. 131, l. 16.  
 l. 17. *oblātā*: from *offerō*.  
 l. 21. *adlātūrī*: from *adferō*.
144. l. 2. *quod*: *as*.  
 l. 6. *ēvāsūrōs*: see 124, l. 9, and note.  
 l. 14. *reposita*: from *repōnō*.
145. l. 1. *eōdem modō quō*: *in the same way as*.  
 l. 4. *attulerat*: from *adferō*.  
 l. 9. *quaesivisset*: from *quaerō*.  
 l. 15. *quam petiimus facultātem*: *facultātem quam petiimus*.
146. l. 1. *extrēmum pālum*: *extrēmum partem pālī*.  
 l. 4. *quod necesse fuit*: *necessarily*; literally, *a thing which was necessary*. The reference is to what follows. Cf. 132, l. 11.  
 l. 5. *sustulit*: from *tollō*.
147. l. 10. *cōnexīs*: from *cōnectō*.  
 l. 12. *ovēs*: object of *ēgit*, and *hominem* object of *ferentēs*.
148. l. 3. *nāvī praesidiō*: see 129, l. 5, and note.  
 l. 6. *in hōrās*: *hourly*.  
 l. 7. *id quod erat*: *as was really true*.  
 l. 18. *minimum āfuit quīn*: cf. 121, l. 14, and note.
149. l. 4. *Hīc*: explained by *vāstō . . . antrō* = *in vāstō antrō*.  
 l. 11. *sibi . . . proficiēscendum*: cf. 130, l. 6, and note.  
 l. 17. *relātis*: from *referō*.
150. l. 10. *Velut agmine factō*: *as if with battle line formed*.  
 l. 11. *Quā*, etc.: *where the gate was opened rush forth and blow over the earth in a whirlwind*.  
 l. 17. *prōiēcissent*: from *prōiciō*.
151. l. 5. *quod . . . habērent*: depends on *frūmentum . . . dēficere*.  
 l. 12. *alterī*: *the one*; depends on *praecisset*.

152. l. 4. *mortī obviām irent*: *they were going to their death.* Cf. 139, l. 11.
153. l. 2. *tetigit*: from *tangō*.  
 l. 13. *sī quid gravius*: *if any misfortune*; literally, *anything heavier*.  
 l. 16. *eī licēre*: *that he might*.  
 l. 18. *in viām sē dedit*: *set out*.
154. l. 4. *in eō esset ut*: *was on the point of*.  
 l. 10. *vīs*: from *volō*.  
 l. 15. *tetigeret*: see 153, l. 2, and note.
155. l. 3. *atque*: *as*.  
 l. 10. *aliter . . . atque*: *otherwise than*.  
 l. 13. *quidquam*: *anything at all*.
156. l. 4. *nisi . . . esset*: *unless she should do this*; *if she did not do this*.  
 l. 7. *quae*: refers to *omnia*.  
 l. 10. *dē rēbus suis*: *about what had happened to them*.  
 l. 15. *quī . . . diceret*: *to report*.
157. l. 6. *eī persuāsum sit*: *he was persuaded*; literally, *it was persuaded to him*.  
 l. 13. *ūsui*: *useful*; literally, *for use*.  
 l. 18. *matūrāndum sibi*: see 130, l. 6, and note.  
 l. 20. *Ulixī subeunda erant*: *had to be braved by Ulysses*.  
 l. 21. *quae*: object of *perscribere*.  
 l. 22. *longum est*: *would be tedious*.



## VOCABULARY.

---

### A.

- ā**, **ab**, prep. *by, from.*
- abdō**, 3, -didī, -ditus, *hide, conceal.*
- abdūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead away, take away, carry off.*
- abeō**, -ire, -ivi or -ii, -itus, *go away, depart.*
- abiciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *throw or put down, lay aside.*
- abnuō**, 3, -ui, -uiturus, *refuse, reject.*
- absorbeō**, 2, -bui, -ptus, *swallow, devour.*
- abstinentia**, -ae, f. *abstinence.*
- abstineō**, 2, -ui, -tentus, *keep from, abstain.*
- abstrahō**, 3, -xi, -ctus, *drag away, withdraw.*
- absum**, -esse, āful, āfuturus, *be away, be absent, be distant; haud multum (or minimum)*
- abesse** quā, *come very near.*
- absūmō**, 3, -mpsi, -mptus, *take away, carry off, consume.*
- Absyrtus**, -i, m. *Absyrtus, brother of Medea.*
- Abulus**, -i, m. *Abulus.*
- abundō**, 1, *abound, overflow.*
- āc**, conj. *and; with aliter, than; simul āc, as soon as.*
- Acastus**, -i, m. *Acastus, son of Pelias, king of Colchi.*
- accēdō**, 3, -cessi, -cessurus, *approach, draw near.*
- accendō**, 3, -di, -ēnsus, *set on fire, light, inflame.*
- accidō**, 3, -cidi, —, (cadō), *fall to; befall, happen, come to pass.*
- accipiō**, 3, -cēpi, -ceptus, *receive; welcome, suffer, sustain.*
- accipiter**, -tris, m. *falcon, hawk.*
- accumbō**, 3, -bui, -bitum, *lay one's self down, recline at table.*
- accūrātē**, adv. *exactly, precisely, particularly.*
- accūrātus**, -a, -um, adj. *exact, precise.*
- accūsō**, 1, *accuse, charge.*
- ācer**, -cris, -cre, adj. *sharp, keen, bitter, fiery.*
- acerbus**, -a, -um, adj. *bitter, unripe.*
- acervus**, -i, m. *heap, pile.*
- ācriter**, adv. *sharply, eagerly, fiercely.*
- acuō**, 3, -ui, -ūtus, *sharpen.*
- acus**, -ūs, f. *needle.*
- acūtus**, -a, -um, adj. *sharp, intelligent.*
- ad**, prep. *to, at, for, toward, near, up to, until.*
- adamō**, 1, *love greatly, fall in love with.*
- addō**, 3, -didī, -ditus, *add, join.*
- addūcō**, 3, -xi, -uctus, *bring to, lead, prompt, conduct, induce.*
- adeō**, -ire, -ii or -ivi, -itus, *go to, approach.*
- adferō**, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus, *bear to; bear, bring, give, bring upon, cause to.*

- adficiō**, 3, -fēci, -fectus, *affect, influence, afflict, oppress.*  
**adfigō**, 3, -xi, -xus, *fasten, attach, nail to.*  
**adfligō**, 1, vex, *torment, toss.*  
**adfligō**, 3, -xi, -ctus, *dash against, destroy, shatter.*  
**adhaereō**, 2, -haesi, -haesus, *stick, cling to.*  
**adhibeō**, 2, -ui, -itus, *apply to, use, employ.*  
**adhuc**, adv. *hitherto, still, till then.*  
**adiaceō**, 2, -ui, —, *adjoin.*  
**adiciō**, 3, -iēci, -iectus, *throw to, throw, cast.*  
**adimō**, 3, -ēmi, -ēptus, *take to one's self; take away, deprive.*  
**adiungō**, 3, -iūxi, -iunctus, *join to, attach.*  
**adiutor**, -ōris, m. *helper.*  
**adliciō**, 3, -lēxi, -lectus, *entice, allure, win over.*  
**adligō**, 1, bind, *fasten.*  
**adloquor**, 3, -locūtus, *address, exhort.*  
**Admētus**, -i, m. *Admetus.*  
**admittō**, 3, -misi, -missus, *admit, commit.*  
**admoneō**, 2, -ui, -itus, *warn, advise.*  
**admoveō**, 2, -mōvi, -mōtus, *bring up, apply, offer.*  
**adorior**, 4, -ortus, *rise against, attack.*  
**adripiō**, 3, -ripi, -reptus, *snatch, grasp, seize.*  
**adscribō**. See *ascribō*.  
**adsentātor**, -ōris, m. *flatterer, fawner.*  
**adsiduus**, -a, -um, adj. *continual, unceasing, constant.*  
**adsum**, -esse, -fui, *be present, come.*  
**adulēscēns**, -entis, adj. *growing; as noun, m. youth, young man.*  
**adulēscētia**, -ae, f. *youth.*  
**adultus**, -a, -um, part. *grown up.*  
**adurō**, 3, -ūssi, -ūstus, *scorch, singe, burn.*  
**advehō**, 3, -vēxi, -vēctus, *carry, convey; pass. ride.*  
**advena**, -ae, m. and f. *stranger.*  
**adveniō**, 4, -vēni, -ventus, *arrive at, come to.*  
**adventus**, -ūs, m. *arrival, approach.*  
**adversarius**, -i, m. *adversary, opponent.*  
**adversus**, -a, -um, adj. *contrary, adverse, against.*  
**adversus**, prep. *towards, against.*  
**advocō**, 1, *summon, invite, call.*  
**aedēs**, -ium, f. pl. *house, dwelling, palace.*  
**aedificium**, -i, n. *building, house.*  
**aedificō**, 1, *build, erect, construct.*  
**Aētēs**, -ae, m. *a mythical king of Colchis.*  
**aeger**, -gra, -grum, adj. *sick, ill.*  
**aegrē**, adv. *badly; aegrē ferre, to be annoyed, be angry.*  
**Aegyptus**, -i, f. *Egypt.*  
**aēneus**, -a, -um, adj. *of copper, bronze.*  
**Aeolia**, -ae, f. *an island near Sicily.*  
**Aeolus**, -i, m. *king of the winds.*  
**aequō**, 1, *equal, rival.*  
**aequus**, -qua, -quum, adj. *equal, even, level, fair.*  
**āēr**, āeris, m. *air, sky.*  
**aerātus**, -a, -um, adj. *brazen, bronze.*  
**āerius**, -a, -um, adj. *aerial, lofty, high.*  
**Aesōn**, -ōnis, m. *Aeson.*  
**aestās**, -ātis, f. *summer.*  
**aestimō**, 1, *think, judge, value.*  
**aestus**, -ūs, m. *tide.*  
**aetās**, -ātis, f. *age, years.*  
**aeternus**, -a, -um, adj. *of an age; in aeternum, forever.*

**Aetna**, -ae, f. *Mount Aetna in Sicily.*

**Āfer**, -fra, -frum, adj. *African.*

**Āfrica**, -ae, f. *Africa.*

**age**, come. *See agō.*

**ager**, -gri, m. *field, plain, land, country.*

**aggredior**, 3, -gressus, go to, fall upon, assail, attack.

**agitō**, 1, drive, toss, rouse.

**āgmen**, -inis, n. *army, troop, line of march.*

**āgnōscō**, 3, -nōvī, -nitus, recognize, make out, become acquainted with.

**āgnus**, -i, m. *lamb.*

**agō**, 3, ēgi, āctus, do, keep, conduct; act, drive, perform, treat about; grātiās agō, I thank; imp. age as interj. come.

**agricola**, -ae, m. *farmer.*

**āla**, -ae, f. *wing.*

**alacer**, -eris, -cre, adj. *brisk, active, quick.*

**Albertus**, -i, m. *Albert.*

**albus**, -a, -um, adj. *white.*

**ālea**, -ae, f. *dice.*

**āles**, -itis, adj. *winged*; as noun, m. and f. *bird.*

**aliquandō**, adv. *now and then, sometimes, once upon a time, once.*

**aliquantum**, -i, n. *some, a little, w. partit. gen.*

**aliqui**, -qua, -quod, indef. pron. adj. *any, some.*

**aliquis**, -qua, -quid, pron. indef. *somebody, any one.*

**aliquot**, adj., indecl. *several, some, a few.*

**aliter**, adv. *otherwise*; aliter āc, *otherwise than, in a different way from.*

**alius**, -a, -ud, adj. *other, another, different, besides*; aliae aliās in partēs, *some in one direction, others in another.*

**almus**, -a, -um, adj. *pleasant.*

**alō**, 3, alui, altus, *nourish, maintain, keep up.*

**alter**, -tera, -terum, adj. *one of two, the other, the second.*

**altum**, -i, n. *the sea.*

**altus**, -a, -um, adj. *high, deep.*

**Aluredus**, -i, m. *Alfred.*

**alveus**, -i, m. *river-bed.*

**ambiguus**, -a, -um, adj. *doubtful*; in ambigūō, *wrapped in mystery.*

**ambō**, -ae, -ō, pron. *both.*

**ambulō**, 1, walk about, walk.

**amicus**, -i, m. *friend.*

**āmittō**, 3, -misi, -missus, send off; let slip, lose.

**amnis**, -is, m. *river.*

**amō**, 1, love, like.

**amor**, -ōris, m. *love, charity.*

**āmoveō**, 2, -mōvī, -mōtus, remove, withdraw, take away.

**amphora**, -ae, f. *jar.*

**amplector**, 3, -exus, embrace, caress.

**amplexus**, -ūs, m. *embrace, caress.*

**anas**, -atis, f. *duck.*

**anaticula**, -ae, f. *duckling.*

**ancilla**, -ae, f. *maidservant.*

**ancora**, -ae, f. *anchor.*

**anguis**, -is, m. and f. *snake.*

**angustus**, -a, -um, adj. *narrow.*

**animadvertō**, 3, -tī, -sus, direct the mind; observe, notice, perceive.

**animal**, -ālis, n. *animal, creature.*

**animōsus**, -a, -um, adj. *full of courage, bold.*

**animus**, -i, m. *mind, heart, spirit, courage.*

**annus**, -i, m. *year.*

**ānser**, -eris, m. *goose.*

**ante**, prep. *before.*

**antēā**, adv. *before.*



- antecellō**, 3, —, —, *excel, surpass, be superior to.*  
**antequam**, conj. *before that, before.*  
**antiquus**, -a, -um, adj. *old, ancient.*  
**antrum**, -i, n. *cave.*  
**anus**, -ūs, f. *old woman.*  
**anxiētās**, -ātis, f. *solicitude, anxiety.*  
**anxius**, -a, -um, adj. *choked; troubled, solicitous, anxious.*  
**aper**, -pri, m. *wild boar.*  
**aperiō**, 4, -erui, -ertus, *uncover, open, show.*  
**apertus**, -a, -um, part. *open.*  
**Apicius**, -i, m. *Apicius.*  
**Apollō**, -inis, m. *Apollo.*  
**appāreō**, 2, -ui, -itūrus, *appear, show one's self.*  
**appellō**, 1, *call, name, address.*  
**appellō**, 3, -puli, -pulsus, *dash against, come to land, put in, land (w. nāvem).*  
**appetō**, 3, -ivi, -ii, -itus, *seek for; intr. be at hand, draw near, approach.*  
**applicō**, 1, -avi or -ui, -ātus, *fasten, join, attach.*  
**appōnō**, 3, -posui, -positus, *put on the table, set before, serve to.*  
**apportō**, 1, *carry, bring to, bring along.*  
**appropinquō**, 1, *draw near, approach.*  
**aptō**, 1, *fit, adjust.*  
**aptus**, -a, -um, adj. *fitted, suitable, ready.*  
**apud**, prep. w. acc. *at, near, in the presence of, among.*  
**aqua**, -ae, f. *water; aquae, mineral springs.*  
**aquila**, -ae, f. *eagle.*  
**arātrum**, -i, n. *plough.*  
**arbitrium**, -i, n. *judgment, decision.*  
**arbitror**, 1, *believe, consider, think.*  
**arbor**, -oris, f. *tree.*  
**arca**, -ae, f. *chest, strong-box.*  
**arceō**, 2, -cui, —, *keep off, hinder.*  
**arcessō**, 3, -ivi, -itus, *send for, summon, call.*  
**arcus**, -ūs, m. *bow.*  
**ardeō**, 2, -rui, -rsus, *be on fire, burn, blaze.*  
**ardor**, -oris, m. *fire, heat.*  
**arduus**, -a, -um, adj. *steep, difficult.*  
**arēna**, -ae, f. *sand, arena.*  
**argenteus**, -a, -um, adj. *silver.*  
**argentum**, -i, n. *silver.*  
**Argō**, -ūs, f. *the Argo (Jason's ship).*  
**Argonautae**, -arum, m. *Argonauts (the Argo's crew).*  
**Argus**, -i, m. *builder of the Argo.*  
**ariēs**, -etis, m. *ram.*  
**arista**, -ae, f. *ear of corn.*  
**arma**, -orum, n. *arms, weapons, armor.*  
**armō**, 1, *furnish with arms; arm, equip, rouse to arms; armātus as adj. armed.*  
**armentum**, -i, n. *herd.*  
**arō**, 1, *plough, till.*  
**Arpi**, -orum, m. *the town of Arpi.*  
**ars**, artis, f. *art, skill, cunning.*  
**artē**, adv. *closely, fast, firmly.*  
**artus**, -a, -um, adj. *close, fast, tight.*  
**arvum**, -i, n. *field, land.*  
**arx**, -cis, f. *citadel, stronghold.*  
**ās**, assis, m. *a copper coin, a pound in weight.*  
**ascendō**, 3, -ndi, -ēnsus, *climb up, mount.*  
**asciscō**, 3, -ivi, -itus, *adopt, admit.*  
**ascribō**, 3, -psi, -ptus, *write in addition; enroll, add, join, include.*

**asinus**, -i, m. *donkey, ass.*  
**asper**, -pera, -perum, adj. *rough, dangerous.*  
**aspicio**, 3, -ēxi, -ectus, *look on, behold, espy, see.*  
**astō**, 1, -itī, —, *stand at, take position near.*  
**astrologus**, -i, m. *astrologer, star-gazer.*  
**at**, conj. *but.*  
**Athēnae**, -ārum, f. *Athens, in Attica.*  
**Athēniēnsis**, -e, adj. *Athenian.*  
**atque** or **ac**, conj. *and also, and, as, than; simul, as soon as.*  
**ātrium**, -i, n. *hall, chief room.*  
**atrōx**, -ōcis, adj. *fierce, terrible, cruel.*  
**attineō**, 2, -ui, —; *attinet, impers. it matters, concerns.*  
**attingō**, 3, -tigi, -tactus, *touch, reach, arrive at.*  
**attonitus**, -a, -um, adj. *thunder-struck, astonished.*  
**attrectō**, 1, *touch, handle.*  
**attuli**. See *adferō*.  
**auctor**, -ōris, m. *author, cause.*  
**auctōritās**, -ātis, f. *authority, influence, power.*  
**audācia**, -ae, f. *boldness, daring, insolence.*  
**audāx**, -ācis, adj. *bold, daring, rash.*  
**audēō**, 2, ausus, semi-dep. *dare, venture.*  
**audiō**, 4, *hear, listen to.*  
**aufērō**, -ferre, abstuli, ablātus, *bear or take away, snatch away, remove.*  
**aufugiō**, 3, -fūgi, —, *flee away, flee, run.*  
**Augustus**, -i, m. *Augustus.*  
**aura**, -ae, f. *air.*  
**aurātus**, -a, -um, adj. *gilt, gilded.*  
**aureus**, -a, -um, adj. *of gold, golden.*  
**auris**, -is, f. *ear.*

**aurum**, -i, n. *gold.*  
**austrālis**, -e, adj. *southern.*  
**aut**, conj. *or, either.*  
**autem**, conj. *but, moreover, however.*  
**auxilior**, 1, *give help, aid, assist.*  
**auxilium**, -i, n. *help, aid, assistance.*  
**avārus**, -a, -um, adj. *covetous, greedy.*  
**āvellō**, 3, -velli or -vulsi, -vulsus, *pluck away, pull off.*  
**āversor**, 1, *turn away, shrink from, avoid.*  
**āvertō**, 3, -ti, -sus, *turn aside or away, withdraw.*  
**avidē**, adv. *greedily.*  
**avidus**, -a, -um, adj. *greedy, longing.*  
**avis**, -is, f. *bird.*  
**āvius**, -a, -um, adj. *pathless.*  
**avus**, -i, m. *grandfather.*

## B.

**Bacchus**, -i, *Bacchus (god of wine).*  
**baculum**, -i, n. *stick, staff, cane.*  
**Bāiae**, -ārum, f. *Baiae.*  
**Balbus**, -i, m. *Balbus.*  
**barba**, -ae, f. *beard.*  
**barbarus**, -a, -um, adj. *barbarous, foreign; as noun, m. stranger, foreigner.*  
**beātus**, -a, -um, adj. *happy, fortunate.*  
**bellum**, -i, n. *war, contest.*  
**bene**, adv. *well.*  
**beneficium**, -i, n. *kindness, benefit, service.*  
**benevolentia**, -ae, f. *goodwill, friendship, favor.*  
**benignē**, adv. *kindly, with friendship.*  
**benīgnitās**, -ātis, f. *friendliness, kindness, courtesy.*

**benignus**, -a, -um, adj. *kind-hearted, kindly, good.*

**bēstia**, -ae, f. *beast, animal.*

**bibō**, 3, bibi, —, *drink.*

**bīni**, -ae, -a, adj. *two at a time, two.*

**Boeōtus**, -a, -um, adj. *Boeotian.*

**bonus**, -a, -um, adj. *good.*

**bōs**, bovis, m. and f. *ox or cow.*

**bracchium**, -i, n. *arm.*

**brevi**, adv. *in a short time.*

**brevis**, -e, adj. *short, small.*

**Britannicus**, -a, -um, adj. *British.*

**Britannus**, -i, m. *Briton.*

**Brūtus**, -i, m. *Brutus.*

### C.

**cadāver**, -eris, n. *corpse.*

**cadō**, 3, cecidi, cāsus, *fall.*

**cadus**, -i, m. *cask.*

**caecus**, -a, -um, adj. *blind.*

**caedēs**, -is, f. *murder, bloodshed.*

**caedō**, 3, cecidi, caesus, *cut, beat, kill.*

**caelum**, -i, n. *sky, heavens.*

**Cāius**, -i, m. *Caius.*

**Calais**, only nom. *an Argonaut, son of the North wind.*

**calamitās**, -ātis, f. *loss, injury, disaster, misfortune.*

**calathus**, -i, m. *basket.*

**calcar**, -āris, n. *spur.*

**calceus**, -i, m. *shoe.*

**Calebus**, -i, m. *Caleb.*

**calefaciō**, 3, -fēci, -factus, *make warm; heat, make hot.*

**cāligō**, -inis, f. *mist, darkness.*

**callidē**, adv. *cunningly, shrewdly.*

**callidus**, -a, -um, adj. *cunning, clever, crafty, shrewd.*

**Cambricus**, -i, m. *Cambricus.*

**candidus**, -a, -um, adj. *white.*

**canis**, -is, m. and f. *dog.*

**canō**, 3, cecini, cantus, *sing, play.*

**canōrus**, -a, -um, adj. *musical, melodius.*

**cantō**, 1, sing, *play.*

**cantus**, -ūs, m. *singing, song.*

**Cānūtius**, -i, m. *Canute.*

**caper**, -pri, m. *he-goat.*

**capillus**, -i, m. *hair.*

**capiō**, 3, cēpi, captus, *take, seize, capture, get, receive.*

**captivus**, -i, m. *one captured; captive, prisoner.*

**captō**, 1, catch, *catch at.*

**Capua**, -ae, f. *Capua.*

**caput**, -pitis, n. *head; damnāre capitis, to condemn to death.*

**carcer**, -eris, m. *prison, jail; plur. starting-place, barrier.*

**careō**, 2, -ui, -itūrus, *be in want of, be without.*

**carmen**, -inis, n. *song, charm, incantation.*

**carō**, carnis, f. *flesh.*

**Carolus**, -i, m. *Charles.*

**carpō**, 3, -psi, -ptus, *pick, pluck, gather, enjoy.*

**cārus**, -a, -um, adj. *dear.*

**casa**, -ae, f. *hut, cottage.*

**cāseus**, -i, m. *cheese.*

**castanea**, -ae, f. *chestnut-tree, chestnut.*

**Castor**, -ōris, m. *son of Tyndarus and Leda, and twin-brother of Pollux.*

**castra**, -ōrum, n. *camp.*

**cāsū**, adv. *by chance.*

**cāsus**, -ūs, m. *chance, happening, emergency, mischance, disaster.*

**catēna**, -ae, f. *chain, fetter.*

**caterva**, -ae, f. *crowd, band of men, throng.*

**Catō**, -ōnis, m. *Cato.*

**cauda**, -ae, f. *tail.*

**causa**, -ae, f. *cause, reason, motive, case; abl. as adv., w. gen.*

*for the sake of, on account of.*  
**cautē**, adv. *carefully.*

caveō, 2, cāvī, cautus, *beware of, guard against.*

cēdō, 3, cessi, cessus, *go, withdraw, yield.*

celebrō, 1, frequent, *celebrate.*

celer, -eris, -ere, adj. *swift, speedy, prompt.*

celeritās, -ātis, f. *swiftness, speed.*

celeriter, adv. *quickly, in haste, promptly.*

celerrimē, superl. of celeriter.

cēlō, 1, conceal, *hide, keep secret.*

cēna, -ae, f. *principal meal, dinner, supper.*

cēnāculum, -i, n. *dining-room.*

Cennetus, -i, m. *Kenneth.*

cēnō, 1, sup, *dine, take dinner.*

cēnsēō, 2, -ui, -nsus, *be of the opinion, think, decide.*

Centaurus, -i, m. *Centaur (a fabulous creature, half man, half horse).*

Cerēs, -eris, f. *Ceres (goddess of agriculture).*

certāmen, -minis, n. *struggle, battle.*

certō, adv. *certainly, surely.*

certiōrem faciō, *inform (make more certain).*

certō, 1, strive, *contend.*

certus, -a, -um, adj. *certain, definite, fixed, sure.*

cervix, -icis, f. *neck.*

cervus, -i, m. *stag.*

cessō, 1, cease from, *be inactive, stop, slacken.*

cēteri, -ae, -a, adj. *the others, the rest.*

chorus, -i, m. *dance, crowd, band.*

cibus, -i, m. *food.*

Cimbri, -ōrum, m. *the Cimbri (a people of North Germany).*

cingō, 3, -xi, -nctus, *surround, encircle.*

Circaeus, -a, -um, adj. *of Circe, Circe's.*

Circē, -ae or -ēs, f. *an enchantress, daughter of the sun.*

circiter, adv. *about, not far from.*

circum, adv. and prep. *around, about.*

circumdō, -dare, -dedi, -datus, *set round, surround, encircle.*

circumstō, 1, -steti, —, *stand round, surround.*

citharoedus, -i, m. *harpist, minstrel.*

cīvis, -is, m. and f. *citizen.*

clādēs, -is, f. *slaughter, destruction, defeat.*

clam, adv. *secretly; as prep. w. abl. unknown to.*

clāmitō, 1, cry aloud, *shout.*

clāmō, 1, shout, *cry out.*

clāmor, -ōris, m. *shout, cry, shriek.*

clangor, -ōris, m. *noise, sound, clang.*

clārus, -a, -um, adj. *clear, bright, famous, distinguished.*

claudō, 3, -si, -sus, *shut, close.*

claudus, -a, -um, adj. *lame.*

claustra, -ōrum, n. *barrier, dike.*

clēmentia, -ae, f. *kindness, mercy.*

cliēns, -entis, m. and f. *dependent, patient.*

Clōdīus, -i, m. *Clodius.*

Cloelia, -ae, f. *Cloelia.*

(coepiō), 3, coepi, coeptus, *begin, commence.*

coērcēō, 2, -ui, -itus, *keep back, check, restrain.*

coetus, -ūs, m. *assemblage, gathering, company.*

cōgitō, 1, consider, *ponder, weigh, reflect upon.*

cōgnōscō, 3, -gnōvi, -gnitus, *find out, recognize, learn, ascertain; pf. know.*

cōgō, 3, cōēgi, cōactus, *gather, compel, urge, force.*

**cohibeō**, 2, -uī, -itus, *hold fast, check, hinder, stay.*

**cohortor**, 1, *encourage.*

**Colchī**, -ōrum, m. *inhabitants of Colchis, Colchians.*

**Colchis**, -idis, f. *the district east of the Black Sea.*

**collum**, -ī, n. *neck.*

**colō**, 3, -uī, cultus, *cultivate, dwell in, inhabit.*

**colōnus**, -ī, m. *farmer.*

**color**, -ōris, m. *color, hue.*

**columba**, -ae, f. *pigeon, dove.*

**coma**, -ae, f. *hair, leaf.*

**comes**, -itis, m. and f. *companion, comrade, attendant.*

**comitās**, -ātis, f. *courtesy, kindness.*

**commeātus**, -ūs, m. *provisions, supplies.*

**commemorō**, 1, *relate, recount, tell.*

**committō**, 3, -misi, -missus, *intrust, begin, commit, deliver.*

**commoneō**, 2, -uī, -itus, *remind, impress upon.*

**commoror**, 1, *delay, linger, wait.*

**commoveō**, 2, -mōvī, -mōtus, *move violently, alarm, provoke, induce, lead.*

**communīcō**, 1, *share, impart.*

**comparō**, 1, *make ready, prepare, provide, plot.*

**complector**, 3, -plexus, *fold together; embrace, enfold.*

**compleō**, 2, -ēvī, -ētus, *fill.*

**complūrēs**, -a or -ia, adj. *several, many, a number.*

**comportō**, 1, *bring together, collect, gather.*

**conātus**, -ūs, m. *attempt, undertaking, enterprise.*

**concedō**, 3, -cessī, -cessus, *yield, grant, give up, resign.*

**concha**, -ae, f. *shell.*

**conchylium**, -ī, n. *oyster.*

**concupiō**, 3, -cēpi, -ceptus, *take up, conceive, devise.*

**concordia**, -ae, f. *harmony, concord, agreement.*

**concoro**, -cordis, adj. *united, harmonious.*

**concurrō**, 3, -curri or -cucurri, -cursus, *run together, assemble, fight.*

**condiciō**, -ōnis, f. *condition, terms.*

**condō**, 3, -didī, -ditus, *found, store up, lay away.*

**condōnō**, 1, *devote, consecrate.*

**conectō**, 3, —, -nexus, *bind together; join, tie.*

**cōnferō**, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus, *bring together; gather, collect, bestow, confer; w. sē, betake one's self, go.*

**cōnficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectus, *wear out, overcome, exhaust; accomplish, do.*

**cōnfirmō**, 1, *strengthen, reinforce, steady; affirm, assert.*

**cōnfigō**, 3, -fixī, -flictus, *strike, dash together, contend, fight.*

**cōniciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *throw, hurl, cast.*

**coniungō**, 3, -iūxi, -iunctus, *join, unite, connect.*

**coniūnx**, -iugis, m. and f. *husband or wife.*

**conligō**, 3, -ēgi, -ēctus, *pick up, collect; gather together.*

**conlocō**, 1, *establish, put, place.*

**conloquor**, 3, -locūtus, *converse, hold a conference, confer, parley.*

**cōnor**, 1, *attempt, try, seek.*

**cōnscendō**, 3, -di, -ēnsus, *climb up, mount, embark.*

**cōnsēnsus**, -ūs, m. *agreement, consent.*

**cōnsequor**, 3, -cūtus, *follow up, overtake; follow, succeed.*

**cōnsiderō**, 1, *inspect, examine.*

**cōnsidō**, 3, -sēdi, -sessus, sit down, station one's self.

**cōnsilium**, -i, n. plan, device, advice, scheme, wisdom, will.

**cōnsistō**, 3, -stiti, -stitus, stand still, halt, stop.

**cōnsōlor**, 1, comfort, cheer.

**cōnspectus**, -ūs, m. sight, view.

**cōnspiciō**, 3, -spēxi, -spectus, see, espy, perceive.

**cōnstāns**, -antis, adj. firm, steadfast, faithful, true.

**cōnstanter**, adv. firmly, steadily, resolutely.

**cōnstantia**, -ae, f. firmness, perseverance, faithfulness.

**cōnstituō**, 3, -ui, -ūtus, establish, determine, fix, decide, resolve.

**cōnstō**, 1, -stiti, -statūrus, consist of; cōnstat, it is agreed or known.

**cōnstringō**, 3, -nxi, -ctus, draw together, fasten, tie up.

**cōnsuēscō**, 3, -suēvi, -suētus, accustom; usu. pf. system, be accustomed, be wont.

**cōnsuētūdō**, -inis, f. custom, habit.

**cōnsul**, -is, m. consul, chief magistrate.

**cōnsulō**, 3, -ui, -ltus, consider; consult, inquire of, seek counsel.

**cōnsūmō**, 3, -psi, -ptus, eat, destroy, spend, pass.

**cōntemplor**, 1, observe, consider, think over.

**cōntendō**, 3, -dī, -tus, hasten, struggle, strive.

**contentus**, -a, -um, adj. satisfied, pleased.

**contextō**, 3, -ui, -xtus, weave, make.

**contineō**, 2, -ui, -tentus, hold, keep back, bound, surround.

**continuō**, adv. without interruption.

**continuus**, -a, -um, adj. successive, in succession.

**contrā**, prep. w. acc. against.

**contrōversia**, -ae, f. dispute, quarrel, contention.

**contus**, -i, m. pole.

**conveniō**, 4, -vēni, -ventus, come together, assemble, agree, accord; impers. it is agreed, etc.

**convenit**, impers. it is agreed.

**convertō**, 3, -verti, -versus, turn towards, turn round, change, transform.

**convincō**, 3, -vici, -victus, overcome, completely conquer.

**conviva**, -ae, m. and f. guest.

**convivium**, -i, n. feast, banquet.

**convocō**, 1, call together, assemble, summon.

**coōrior**, 4, coōrtus, rise up, arise, appear.

**cōpia**, -ae, f. sing. plenty, abundance, supply; plur. forces, troops.

**cōpiōsus**, -a, -um, adj. abundant, plentiful.

**coquō**, 3, cōxi, coctus, cook, bake.

**cor**, cordis, n. heart.

**cōram**, adv. and prep. openly, in presence of.

**Corinthius**, -a, -um, adj. of Corinth, Corinthian.

**Corinthus**, -i, f. Corinth.

**corium**, -i, n. skin, hide, leather.

**corniger**, -gera, -gerum, adj. horned.

**cornū**, -ūs, n. horn.

**corōna**, -ae, f. crown.

**corpus**, -oris, n. body, form.

**corripio**, 3, -ui, -reptus [rapiō], seize, snatch up, grasp.

**corvus**, -i, m. raven.

**cothurnus**, -i, m. top-boot.

**cottidiānus**, -a, -um, adj. of every day, daily.

**cottidiē**, adv. daily, every day.

**crās**, adv. tomorrow.

crātēra, -ae, *f. mixing bowl, bowl.*  
 crēber, -bra, -brum, *adj. frequent, numerous.*  
 crēdibilis, -e, *adj. trustworthy.*  
 crēdō, 3, -didī, -ditus, *believe, suppose, trust, entrust.*  
 creō, 1, *create, make.*  
 Creōn, -ontis, *m. a king of Corinth.*  
 crepitus, -ūs, *m. rustling, pattering.*  
 crēscō, 3, crēvi, crētus, *increase, grow.*  
 crēta, -ae, *f. chalk.*  
 crīmen, -inis, *n. charge, crime, fault, offence.*  
 cruciātus, -ūs, *m. torture, torment.*  
 crūdēlis, -e, *adj. cruel, fierce, pitiless.*  
 crūdēlītās, -ātis, *f. harshness, severity, cruelty.*  
 cruentus, -a, -um, *adj. bloody, stained.*  
 cruor, -ōris, *m. gore, blood.*  
 crūs, crūris, *n. leg.*  
 cubile, -is, *n. bed, couch.*  
 cubō, 1, cubui, cubitum, *lie down.*  
 culmen, -inis, *n. top, roof.*  
 culpa, -ae, *f. fault.*  
 culpō, 1, *blame.*  
 culter, -tri, *m. knife, razor.*  
 cultus, -ūs, *m. cultivation, care, culture.*  
 cum, *prep. with, together with.*  
 cum, *conj. when, since, while, after; cum . . . tum, both . . . and.*  
 Cūmae, -ārum, *f. Cumae.*  
 cūnae, -ārum, *f. cradle.*  
 cūnctus, -a, -um, *adj. all, in a body, the whole.*  
 cupidē, *adv. eagerly, greedily.*  
 cupiditās, -ātis, *f. longing, desire, ambition, eagerness.*  
 cupidō, -dinis, *f. desire, wish, longing.*

cupidus, -a, -um, *adj. eager, desirous, anxious.*  
 cupiō, 3, -ivi or -ii, -itus, *desire, wish, long for.*  
 cūr, *adv. why?*  
 cūra, -ae, *f. care, trouble, worry.*  
 cūrō, 1, *care, take care.*  
 currō, 3, cucurri, cursus, *run, rush, hasten.*  
 currus, -ūs, *m. chariot.*  
 cursitō, 1, *run about.*  
 cursus, -ūs, *m. running, race, course.*  
 curvus, -a, -um, *adj. crooked, winding.*  
 custōdiō, 4, *guard, watch over, protect.*  
 custōs, -ōdis, *m. and f. guard, warder.*  
 cutis, -is, *f. skin.*  
 Cyclōps, -ōpis, *m. (round eye), Cyclops (one of the fabulous giants off the coast of Sicily).*  
 cŷgnus, -i, *m. swan.*  
 Cŷmē, -ēs, *f. a city of Aetolia.*  
 Cyprus, -i, *f. an island in the Eastern Mediterranean.*  
 Cŷzicus, -i, *f. a city in Mysia.*

## D.

damnō, 1, *sentence, doom, condemn.*  
 damnum, -i, *n. hurt, harm, damage, injure.*  
 Dāni, -ōrum, *m. Danes.*  
 dapēs, -um, *f. feast, banquet, food.*  
 Dārius, -ii, *m. Darius.*  
 datus. *See dō.*  
 dē, *prep. from, about, concerning.*  
 dēbeō, 2, -ui, -itus, *owe, ought.*  
 dēbitus, -a, -um, *adj. owed; due, appropriate, becoming.*  
 decem, *adj. indecl. ten.*  
 dēcertō, 1, *struggle, contend.*  
 decet, 2, *deciit, impers. it is fitting.*

**dēcidō**, 3, -cidi, —, *fall down, fall.*

**decimus**, -a, -um, adj. *tenth.*

**dēcipiō**, 3, -cēpi, -ceptus, *deceive, cheat, entrap.*

**dēcurreō**, 3, -cucurri or -curri, -cursus, *run or hasten down, rush to the shore.*

**dēdecus**, -oris, n. *disgrace.*

**dēditiō**, -ōnis, f. *surrender.*

**dēdō**, 3, -didi, -ditus, *resign, surrender, give up, yield.*

**dēdūcō**, 3, -xi, -uctus, *escort, bring, draw out, carry down, launch.*

**dēfāmō**, 1, soil, *sully.*

**dēfendō**, 3, -di, -ēnsus, *defend, protect, keep off.*

**dēferō**, dēferre, dētuli, dēlātus, *drive, force, carry; carry down, report.*

**dēfessus**, -a, -um, adj. *tired, weary.*

**dēficiō**, 3, -fēci, -fectus, *be wanting, fail, give out.*

**dēfluō**, 3, -fluxi, -xus, *flow by.*

**dēfōrmis**, -e, adj. *ugly.*

**dēfōrmō**, 1, *make ugly, spoil.*

**dēgō**, 3, dēgi, —, *spend, pass.*

**dēhiscō**, 3, —, —, *yawn, gape.*

**Dēianira**, -ae, f. *Deianira.*

**dēiciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *throw down, dishearten; cast, drive, force.*

**deinde**, adv. *then, next, afterwards.*

**dēlābor**, 3, -lapsus, *glide down; fall, descend.*

**dēlectō**, 1, *delight, charm, please.*

**dēlēō**, 2, -ēvi, -ētus, *destroy, overthrow.*

**dēliciae**, -ārum, f. *treat.*

**dēlictum**, -i, n. *fault, offence.*

**dēligō**, 3, -lēgi, -lēctus, *choose, select.*

**dēligō**, 1, *bind, tie.*

**Delphī**, -ōrum, m. *a Phocian city, famous for its oracle.*

**dēmittō**, 3, -misi, -missus, *send from; let down, let go, lose;*

**dēmīssus**, *downcast, dejected.*

**dēmōnstrō**, 1, *show, indicate, prove.*

**Dēmōsthenēs**, -is, m. *Demosthenes.*

**dēmum**, adv. *at length.*

**dēnārius**, -i, m. *a silver coin.*

**dēnique**, adv. *at last.*

**dēns**, dentis, m. *tooth.*

**dēnsus**, -a, -um, adj. *thick.*

**dēpellō**, 3, -pull, -pulsus, *drive away, banish, remove, turn aside, divert.*

**dēpendeō**, 2, —, —, *hang down.*

**dēpereō**, -ire, -ii, —, *die, perish.*

**dēplōrō**, 1, *lament, bewail.*

**dēpōnō**, 3, -posui, -positus, *lay down, put aside.*

**dēportō**, 1, *carry down or off, bring home.*

**dēprehendō**, 3, -di, -ēnsus, *seize upon, detect, surprise.*

**dērideō**, 2, -risi, -risus, *jeer, mock.*

**dēripiō**, 3, -ui, -reptus, *tear away, snatch.*

**dēscendō**, 3, -di, -ēnsus, *descend, dismount, disembark.*

**dēscēnsus**, -ūs, m. *descent.*

**dēserō**, 3, -ruī, -rtus, *desert, abandon, forsake.*

**dēsertus**, -a, -um, part. *deserted, desolate.*

**dēsiderium**, -i, n. *longing, wish, desire.*

**dēsiliō**, 4, -ilui, -ultus, *jump down, leap overboard.*

**dēsistō**, 3, -stiti, -stitus, *leave off, stop, give up.*

**dēsperō**, 1, *despair of, give up.*

**dēspiciō**, 3, -ēxi, -ectus, *look down upon, disdain.*

**dēstringō**, 3, -inxī, -ictus, *draw, unsheath.*

**dēsum**, -esse, -fui, *fail, be wanting.*



- dēsūper**, adv. *from above, from overhead.*  
**dēterēō**, 2, -ul, -itus, *deter, prevent, frighten.*  
**dētrahō**, 3, -āxi, -ctus, *draw or throw off, remove.*  
**dētrectō**, 1, *decline, refuse.*  
**dēturbō**, 1, *upset, throw away, drive away, dislodge.*  
**deus**, -i, m. *god.*  
**dēvius**, -a, -um, adj. *out of the way, retired.*  
**dēvolvō**, 3, -vī, -ūtus, *roll down.*  
**dēvorō**, 1, *eat, devour, consume.*  
**dēvoveō**, 2, -vōvī, -vōtus, *devote, offer, give up.*  
**dextra**, -ae, f. *right hand.*  
**Diāna**, -ae, f. *Diana (goddess of hunting).*  
**dīcō**, 3, -xi, -ictus, *say, tell, appoint.*  
**diēs**, -ēi, m. *day.*  
**difficilis**, -e, adj. *difficult, hard, ill-tempered, perilous.*  
**difficultās**, -ātis, f. *difficulty, trouble.*  
**diffugiō**, 3, -fūgi, —, *flee in different directions, scatter.*  
**digitus**, -i, m. *finger.*  
**dignitās**, -ātis, f. *dignity, rank.*  
**dignus**, -a, -um, adj. *worthy, suitable, proper.*  
**dilacerō**, 1, *tear in pieces, wound.*  
**dilaniō**, 1, *tear in pieces, strip off.*  
**diligēns**, -entis, adj. *careful, industrious.*  
**diligenter**, adv. *carefully, scrupulously.*  
**diligentia**, -ae, f. *industry, diligence, care, application.*  
**diligō**, 3, -lēxi, -lēctus, *single out, love, esteem.*  
**dilūcēscō**, 3, -lūxi, —, *grow light, dawn.*  
**dīmittō**, 3, -misi, -missus, *send out, despatch, dismiss.*  
**direptus**, -a, -um, adj. *torn asunder, separated.*  
**dirigō**, 3, -rēxi, -rēctus, *direct, guide.*  
**diripiō**, 3, -ul, -eptus, *tear asunder, ravage.*  
**dirus**, -a, -um, adj. *fearful, dreadful, violent.*  
**discēdō**, 3, -cessi, -cessus, *depart from, leave, go; separate, open.*  
**disciplina**, -ae, f. *discipline, order, teaching.*  
**discrimen**, -inis, n. *crisis, risk, peril, danger.*  
**disiciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *disjoint, separate, scatter, disperse.*  
**dispōnō**, 3, -posui, -positus, *arrange, set in order, post, assign.*  
**disputō**, 1, *argue, discuss.*  
**dissideō**, 2, -ēdi, —, *disagree, differ.*  
**dissimilis**, -e, adj. *unlike, different.*  
**distāns**, -antis, adj. *distant.*  
**diū**, adv. *for a long time, long.*  
**diūtius**, adv. *longer, for some time.*  
**divellō**, 3, -velli, -vulsus, *tear up or apart, snatch away, remove.*  
**diversus**, -a, -um, adj. *different.*  
**dives**, divitis, adj. *rich, wealthy.*  
**dividō**, 3, -visi, -visus, *divide, separate.*  
**divinitus**, adv. *miraculously, by divine influence.*  
**divinus**, -a, -um, adj. *divine.*  
**divitiae**, -arum, f. *riches, wealth.*  
**divulgō**, 1, *spread abroad, publish.*  
**dō**, 1, dedi, datus, *give, offer, bestow, confer; propose; give up, resign.*  
**doceō**, 2, -cul, -ctus, *teach, show, tell.*

**doleō**, 2, -ui, -itūrus, *grieve (for), feel sorry, lament.*

**dolor**, -ōris, m. *grief, pain.*

**dolus**, -i, m. *deceit; trick, fraud, cunning.*

**domesticus**, -a, -um, adj. *of the house, house-, personal.*

**domi**, loc. of domus, *at home.*

**domina**, -ae, f. *mistress.*

**dominus**, -i, m. *lord, master.*

**domō**, 1, -ui, -itus, *subdue, tame, conquer.*

**domus**, -ūs, f. *house, home.*

**dōnō**, 1, give, present, bestow, confer.

**dōnum**, -i, n. *gift, present.*

**dormiō**, 4, sleep, slumber.

**dracō**, -ōnis, m. *serpent, dragon.*

**dubitō**, 1, doubt, question, hesitate.

**dubius**, -a, -um, adj. *doubtful, uncertain; sine dubiō, without doubt.*

**dūcō**, 3, -xī, ductus, *lead, conduct, draw, marry (a wife).*

**dulcēdō**, -inis, f. *sweetness, charm.*

**dulcis**, -e, adj. *sweet, agreeable, pleasant, delightful.*

**dum**, conj. *while, as long as.*

**duo**, -ae, -o, adj. *two.*

**duodecim**, adj. indecl. *twelve.*

**dūrus**, -a, -um, adj. *hard, rough, harsh, cruel.*

**dux**, ducis, m. *leader, general.*

## E.

**ē**, **ex**, prep. w. abl. *out of, from.*

**ēbrius**, -a, -um, adj. *drunken, intoxicated.*

**ebur**, -oris, n. *ivory.*

**ecce**, adv. *see! behold!*

**echinus**, -i, m. *hedgohog.*

**ēdicō**, 3, -xī, -dictus, *proclaim, announce, make known.*

**edō**, 3, ēdi, ēsus, *eat, devour, consume.*

**ēdō**, 3, -didi, -ditus, *give forth, utter, raise, set up.*

**Edvardus**, -i, m. *Edward.*

**effervescō**, 3, -ferbui, —, *boil up, boil over.*

**efficiō**, 3, -fēci, -fectus, *bring about, effect, accomplish.*

**effodiō**, 3, -fōdi, -fossus, *dig up.*

**effugiō**, 3, -fūgi, —, *flee away, escape, avoid.*

**effundō**, 3, -fūdi, -fusus, *upset, scatter, pour forth, waste.*

**effusē**, adv. *in different directions.*

**egēnus**, -a, -um, adj. *poor, needy.*

**ego**, pron. *I.*

**ēgredior**, 3, -gressus, *come out, disembark, land.*

**ēgregiē**, adv. *excellently, splendidly, very well.*

**ēgregius**, -a, -um, adj. *distinguished, excellent, noble.*

**ēheu**, adv. *alas!*

**ēiciō**, 3, -iēci, -iectus, *drive out, banish.*

**elephantus**, -i, m. *elephant.*

**ēlidō**, 3, -si, -sus, *shatter, crush, destroy.*

**Elisabētha**, -ae, f. *Elizabeth (queen of England).*

**ēlūdō**, 3, -si, -sus, *avoid, cheat, make sport of.*

**ēmergō**, 3, -si, -sus, *come forth, emerge.*

**ēmineō**, 2, -ui, —, *stand out, project, show one's self.*

**ēmittō**, 3, -misi, -missus, *let go, send out.*

**emō**, 3, ēmi, ēmptus, *buy.*

**ēn**, adv. *see! behold!*

**enim**, conj. *for, in fact, you see.*

**eō**, Ire, ii or ivi, itūrus, *go.*

**eō**, adv. *thither.*

**Ephesius**, -a, -um, adj. *Ephesian.*

**epistula**, -ae, f. *letter.*

**epulae**, -ārum, *f. feast, banquet, dinner.*

**equa**, -ae, *f. mare.*

**eques**, -itis, *m. knight, horseman.*

**equidem**, *adv. indeed, certainly, yes.*

**equinus**, -a, -um, *adj. of horses, horse-.*

**equitātus**, -ūs, *m. cavalry.*

**equitō**, 1, *ride.*

**equus**, -i, *m. horse, steed.*

**erēctus**, -a, -um, *adj. set up, upright, erect.*

**ergā**, *prep. towards.*

**ergō**, *adv. therefore, accordingly.*

**Ēridanus**, -i, *m. Eridanus or Po River.*

**ēripiō**, 3, -ipuī, -eptus, *snatch away, save, rescue.*

**errō**, 1, *wander, mistake, be wrong.*

**error**, -ōris, *m. fault, mistake.*

**ērumpō**, 3, -rūpī, -ruptus, *break out, burst forth, rush out.*

**ēsuriō**, 4, —, -itūrus, *be hungry, suffer hunger.*

**et**, *conj. and; et . . . et, both . . . and.*

**etiam**, *conj. also, even, besides, too.*

**etsī**, *conj. although.*

**Eurylochos**, -i, *m. one of Ulysses' men.*

**ēvādō**, 3, -si, -sus, *turn out, get away, escape.*

**ēvānēscō**, 3, -nuī, —, *vanish or fade away, disappear.*

**ēvellō**, 3, -velli, -vulsus, *pull or pluck out.*

**ēveniō**, 4, -veni, -ventus, *happen, occur, result, succeed.*

**ēventus**, -ūs, *m. occurrence, result. end.*

**ēvolō**, 1, *fly out or away, rush forth.*

**ex** or **ē**, *prep. w. abl. from, away from, out of, of.*

**exanimis**, -e, *adj. lifeless, dead.*

**exanimō**, 1, *tire, weaken, exhaust.*

**exanimus**, -a, -um, *adj. lifeless, dead.*

**exārdēscō**, 3, -ārsī, -ārsus, *be inflamed, be provoked, rage.*

**excēdō**, 3, -cessī, -cessus, *depart, withdraw; ē vitā, die, perish.*

**excipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus, *catch, come next to, interrupt; receive, welcome.*

**excitō**, 1, *arouse, rouse, wake.*

**exclāmō**, 1, *cry out, shout, exclaim.*

**exclūdō**, 3, -si, -sus, *shut out, hinder, prevent; (of eggs) hatch.*

**excōgitō**, 1, *think, contrive, devise.*

**excubiae**, -ārum, *f. watch.*

**exemplum**, -i, *n. example.*

**exeō**, -ire, -ii, -itus, *go out, go away, depart.*

**exerceō**, 2, -ui, -itus, *vex, exercise, try, test.*

**exercitus**, -ūs, *m. army, force.*

**exhauriō**, 4, -hausī, -haustus, *empty, drink up.*

**exiguus**, -a, -um, *adj. small, scanty, mean.*

**eximō**, 3, -ēmi, -ēemptus, *take out, take away, remove.*

**existimō**, 1, *think, judge, consider.*

**exitium**, -i, *n. destruction, ruin.*

**expellō**, 3, -puli, -pulsus, *drive out, banish, expel.*

**experrēctus**, -a, -um, *adj. awakened, awake.*

**expers**, -pertis, *adj. without, free from.*

**explicō**, 1, -avi or -ui, -ātus or -itus, *unfold, explain, set forth.*

**explōrō**, 1, *examine, explore, spy out.*

**expōnō**, 3, -posui, -positus, *set forth*; in terram, *land, put ashore*.

**exprimō**, 3, -pressi, -pressus, *squeeze, squeeze out, extract*.

**exquirō**, 3, -sivi, -situs, *search for, seek out, hunt for*.

**exsiliō**, 4, -ui, —, *jump forth, dart out*.

**exsilium**, -i, n. *place of exile, exile, banishment*.

**exsolvo**, 3, -solvi, -solutus, *pay*.

**expectō**, 1, *expect, wait for, wait*.

**expirō**, 1, *breathe one's last, die*.

**exsul**, -ulis, m. and f. *wanderer, exile*.

**exsuperō**, 1, *overcome, be too much for*.

**extemplō**, adv. *immediately, at once*.

**extrā**, adv. and prep. w. acc. *outside of, without*.

**extrahō**, 3, -axi, -ctus, *drag out, pull out, remove*.

**extrēmus**, -a, -um, adj. superl. *outermost; at the end of*.

**extrūdō**, 3, -si, -sus, *thrust out, drive away*.

**exuō**, 3, -ui, -ūtus, *take off, put off, remove*.

## F.

**faber**, -bri, m. *artisan, carpenter, smith*.

**fābula**, -ae, f. *story, tale*.

**facile**, adv. *easily, readily*.

**facilis**, -e, adj. *easy*.

**facinus**, -inoris, n. *crime*.

**faciō**, 3, feci, factus, *make, do, form, cause, find*; facere naufragium, *be shipwrecked*.

**factum**, -i, n. *act, action, deed*.

**facultās**, -ātis, f. *chance, opportunity*.

**fallō**, 3, fefelli, falsus, *deceive, elude, cheat, fail, disappoint*.

**falsus**, -a, -um, adj. *deceived, feigned, pretended, false*.

**fāma**, -ae, f. *report, rumor*.

**famēs**, -is, f. *hunger, famine*.

**farina**, -ae, f. *flour*.

**fastidium**, -i, n. *dislike, pride*.

**fātālis**, -e, adj. *fated, fateful, dangerous, deadly*.

**fātum**, -i, n. *fate, lot, death*.

**faucēs**, -ium, f. *throat, jaws*.

**faveō**, 2, fāvi, fautus, *favor*.

**fax**, facis, f. *torch*.

**fefelli**. See fallō.

**fēlēs**, -is, f. *cat*.

**fēliciter**, adv. *happily, fortunately, favorably*.

**fēmina**, -ae, f. *woman*.

**fenestra**, -ae, f. *window*.

**fēnum**, -i, n. *hay*.

**fera**, -ae, f. *wild beast, animal*.

**ferē**, adv. *almost, nearly*.

**fēriæ**, -ārum, f. *festival*.

**feriō**, 4, *strike, beat, thrust*.

**ferō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *bear, carry, take, say, tell; aegrē or indignē, take it ill, be vexed*.

**ferōx**, -ōcis, adj. *ferce, savage*.

**ferreus**, -a, -um, adj. *iron*.

**ferrum**, -i, n. *iron, sword*.

**fertilis**, -e, adj. *fertile*.

**ferus**, -a, -um, adj. *wild, savage*.

**fervidus**, -a, -um, adj. *burning, fiery, hot*.

**fessus**, -a, -um, adj. *tired, weak, exhausted*.

**festus**, -a, -um, adj. *festal, gay*.

**fibula**, -ae, f. *buckle, button*.

**fictus**, -a, -um, adj. *feigned, false, pretended*.

**fidēlis**, -e, adj. *trusty, faithful*.

**fidēs**, -ei, f. *faith, promise, credit*.

**fidō**, 3, fisis, semi-dep. *trust, confide, rely upon*.

**Fidō**, -ōnis, m. *Fido*.

**fidus**, -a, -um, adj. *faithful, trusty*.

**Figulus**, -i, m. *Figulus*.

**figūra**, -ae, f. *form, figure*.

**filia**, -ae, f. *daughter*.

**filius**, -i, m. *son*.

**flmus**, -i, m. *dung, filth*.

**findō**, 3, —, *fissus, split, divide*.

**figō**, 3, *finxi, fictus, form, invent, fashion, build*.

**finiō**, 4, -ivi, -itus, *finish, end, decide*.

**finis**, -is, m. *end, land, boundary*.

**finitimus**, -a, -um, adj. *neighboring, near*.

**fiō**, fieri, *factus, be made or done, become*.

**firmiter**, adv. *firmly*.

**firmus**, -a, -um, adj. *firm, strong, powerful*.

**fistula**, -ae, f. *pipe*.

**flagrans**, -antis, adj. *flaming, glowing, burning*.

**flamma**, -ae, f. *flame, fire*.

**flectō**, 3, -ēxi, -xus, *bend, bow, turn*.

**Flōrus**, -i, m. *Florus*.

**flōs**, flōris, m. *flower, blossom*.

**fluctus**, -ūs, m. *wave, billow, tide*.

**flūmen**, -inis, n. *river, stream*.

**fluō**, 3, -ūxi, -xus, *flow*.

**focus**, -i, m. *hearth*.

**fodiō**, 3, fōdi, *fossus, dig*.

**foedus**, -a, -um, adj. *filthy, horrible, dreadful*.

**folium**, -i, n. *leaf*.

**fōns**, fontis, m. *spring, fountain*.

**forās**, adv. *out of doors, out*.

**fore**, foret. *See sum*.

**foris**, -is, f. *door*; pl. *folding door, double doors, entrance*.

**foris**, adv. *out of doors, outside*.

**fōrma**, -ae, f. *form, figure, beauty*.

**formīca**, -ae, f. *ant*.

**formidō**, -inis, f. *fear, dread*.

**fōrmōsus**, -a, -um, adj. *beautiful, handsome*.

**fōrte**, adv. *by chance, as it happened*.

**fortis**, -e, adj. *strong, brave, valiant*.

**fortitūdō**, -inis, f. *manliness, bravery, courage*.

**fōrtūna**, -ae, f. *fortune, fate, chance*.

**fōrtūnātus**, -a, -um, adj. *fortunate, lucky*.

**forūm**, -i, n. *market-place, forum*.

**fossa**, -ae, f. *ditch, trench*.

**foveō**, 2, fōvi, fōtus, *cherish, warm, keep warm*.

**fragor**, -ōris, m. *splash, noise, crash, din*.

**frangō**, 3, frēgi, frāctus, *break, shatter*.

**frāter**, -tris, m. *brother*.

**fraus**, fraudis, f. *deceit, trickery, crime*.

**Fredericus**, -i, m. *Frederick*.

**fremitus**, -ūs, m. *growling, noise*.

**frēnō**, 1, *curb, check, restrain*.

**frigidus**, -a, -um, adj. *cold, chilled, freezing*.

**frōns**, frondis, f. *leaf*.

**frōns**, frontis, f. *forehead, brow*.

**fructus**, -ūs, m. *product, fruit*.

**frūgālis**, -e, adj. *thrifty, frugal*.

**frūmentor**, 1, *get corn, forage*.

**frūmentum**, -i, n. *corn, grain*.

**frustrā**, adv. *in vain, to no purpose*.

**frustum**, -i, n. *bit, piece*.

**(frūx)**, frūgis, f. *fruit, produce*.

**fuga**, -ae, f. *flight*.

**fugiēns**, -entis, adj. *flying, fleeing*.

**fugiō**, 3, fūgi, —, *fly, flee, run away*.

**fugitivus**, -i, m. *fugitive, runaway slave*.

**fugō**, 1, *put to flight*.

**fulciō**, 4, fulsi, fultus, *prop up, support.*

**fulgēns**, -entis, adj. *glittering.*

**fulgeō**, 2, fulsi, —, *glitter, flash, shine.*

**fultus**. See **fulciō**.

**Fulvia**, -ae, f. *Fulvia.*

**Fulvius**, -i, m. *Fulvius.*

**funditor**, -ōris, m. *slinger.*

**fundō**, 3, fūdi, fūsus, *pour, produce, rout.*

**fundus**, -i, m. *farm.*

**fūnebris**, -e, adj. *funereal.*

**fungor**, 3, fūctus, *perform.*

**fūnis**, -is, m. *rope, cord.*

**fūr**, fūris, m. *thief, robber.*

**furēns**, -entis, adj. *furious, maddened.*

**furiōsus**, -a, -um, adj. *raging, maddened.*

**furor**, -ōris, m. *madness, frenzy.*

**fūrtim**, adv. *stealthily.*

**fūrtum**, -i, n. *theft.*

**fuscus**, -a, -um, adj. *dark, dusky, swarthy.*

## G.

**galea**, -ae, f. *helmet.*

**Gallia**, -ae, f. *Gaul.*

**Gallicus**, -a, -um, adj. *Gallic.*

**gallina**, -ae, f. *hen.*

**Gallus**, -i, m. *a Gaul.*

**gallus**, -i, m. *cock.*

**garrulus**, -a, -um, adj. *chattering, talkative, prattling.*

**gaudeō**, 2, gavisus, *semi-dep. rejoice, be glad or pleased.*

**gaudium**, -i, n. *joy, gladness, delight.*

**Gelertus**, -i, m. *Gelert.*

**Gellius**, -i, m. *Gellius.*

**gelū**, -ūs, n. *frost.*

**gemitus**, -ūs, m. *groan, moan.*

**gemma**, -ae, f. *jewel.*

**genae**, -arum, f. *cheeks.*

**generōsus**, -a, -um, adj. *well-born, noble.*

**gēns**, gentis, f. *race, people, nation.*

**genus**, generis, n. *birth, race; style, manner, kind.*

**Germānia**, -ae, f. *Germany.*

**Germāni**, -ōrum, m. *Germans.*

**gerō**, 3, gessi, gestus, *bear, wield, carry, wear, do, accomplish, wage; pass. take place.*

**gestus**, -ūs, m. *gesture.*

**gigās**, -antis, m. *giant.*

**gignō**, 3, genui, genitus, *produce, bring forth; pass. spring up, arise.*

**gladius**, -i, m. *sword.*

**glāns**, -andis, f. *acorn.*

**Glaucē**, -ēs or -ae, f. *daughter of Creon (king of Corinth).*

**glaucus**, -a, -um, adj. *gray.*

**Glaucus**, -i, m. *Glaucus.*

**glōria**, -ae, f. *renown, fame.*

**glōriōsus**, -a, -um, adj. *boastful.*

**gracilis**, -e, adj. *slender, graceful.*

**Graecia**, -ae, f. *Greece.*

**Graecus**, -a, -um, adj. *Grecian, Greek; plur. as noun, the Greeks.*

**grāmen**, -inis, n. *grass.*

**grandis**, -e, adj. *large, big.*

**grandō**, -inis, f. *hail.*

**grānum**, -i, n. *grain, seed.*

**grātia**, -ae, f. *sing. favor, esteem; plur. thanks, gratitude.*

**grātus**, -a, -um, adj. *pleasing, thankful.*

**gravis**, -e, adj. *heavy, deep, painful, important, severe, dangerous.*

**graviter**, adv. *severely, dangerously, deeply, violently.*

**gravō**, 1, oppress, burden, overcome.

**gremium**, -i, n. *bosom.*

**gressus**, -ūs, m. *step, course.*

**grex**, gregis, m. *flock.*

**gubernō**, 1, steer, pilot.

**gurges**, -itis, m. *whirlpool, abyss*.  
**gustō**, 1, *taste, take a little of*.  
**guttur**, -uris, n. *throat*.  
**Gyges**, -is, m. *Gyges*.

## H.

**habēna**, -ae, f. usu. pl. *reins*.  
**habēō**, 2, -ul, -itus, *have, carry, carry on, hold, esteem, consider*.  
**habitō**, 1, *dwelt, live in, inhabit*.  
**haereō**, 2, haesi, haesurus, *stick, be in difficulties, be held fast*.  
**haesitō**, 1, *hesitate*.  
**Hamelina**, -ae, f. *Hamelin*.  
**hāmus**, -i, m. *hook*.  
**harēna** (arēna), -ae, f. *sand*.  
**Harpidae**, -arum, f. *Harpies* (loathsome birds with maidens' faces).  
**haud**, adv. *not, not at all*.  
**haudquāquam**, adv. *by no means, not at all*.  
**hauriō**, 4, hauri, haustus, *draw, drink up, swallow*.  
**haustus**, -ūs, m. *draught*.  
**Henricus**, -i, m. *Henry*.  
**herba**, -ae, f. *herb, plant*.  
**hercle**, interj. *by Hercules, assuredly, indeed*.  
**Herculēs**, -is, m. *Hercules* (god of strength, son of Jupiter and Alcmena).  
**heri**, adv. *yesterday*.  
**hesternus**, -a, -um, adj. *w. diēs, yesterday, the day previous*.  
**hiātus**, -ūs, m. *gaping, aperture, cleft*.  
**Hibernia**, -ae, f. *Ireland*.  
**hic**, haec, hoc, pron. *this, he, she, etc.; hic, ille, the latter, the former*.  
**hic**, adv. *here, on this side*.  
**hiems**, -emis, f. *winter, cold*.  
**hinc**, adv. *hence; hinc illinc, on this side and on that*.

**hirūdō**, -inis, f. *swallow*.  
**Hispania**, -ae, f. *Spain*.  
**Hispanus**, -a, -um, adj. *Spanish; as noun, m. pl. the Spaniards*.  
**hodiē**, adv. *to-day*.  
**Homērus**, -i, m. *the Greek poet Homer, supposed to have lived about B.C. 900*.  
**homō**, -inis, m. *man*.  
**honestus**, -a, -um, adj. *honorable, virtuous*.  
**honōs** or **honor**, -ōris, m. *honor, office, duty*.  
**hōra**, -ae, f. *hour, time*.  
**hordeum**, -i, n. *barley*.  
**horrendus**, -a, -um, adj. *dreadful*.  
**horreō**, 2, -ul, —, *bristle, shudder*.  
**horreum**, -i, n. *barn*.  
**horribilis**, -e, adj. *fearful, terrible, dreadful*.  
**horrisonus**, -a, -um, adj. *with terrific sound, fearful*.  
**horror**, -ōris, m. *shivering, dread, fear*.  
**hortor**, 1, *cheer, exhort, urge, bid*.  
**hortus**, -i, m. *garden*.  
**hospes**, -itis, m. and f. *guest, host, stranger*.  
**hospitium**, -i, n. *hospitality, entertainment, welcome*.  
**hostis**, -is, m. and f. *enemy, foe*.  
**Hubertus**, -i, m. *Hubert*.  
**hūc**, adv. *hither; hūc illūc, hither and thither, to and fro*.  
**hūmānitās**, -ātis, f. *politeness, refinement*.  
**hūmānus**, -a, -um, adj. *human, man's*.  
**humī**, adv. *on the ground*.  
**humilis**, -e, adj. *lowly, humble*.  
**humiliter**, adv. *humbly, abjectly*.  
**humus**, -i, f. *ground*.  
**hyaena**, -ae, f. *hyaena*.  
**hūdra**, -ae, f. *hydra*.  
**Hylas**, -ae, m. *one of the Argonauts*.

## I.

iaceō, 2, -ui, -itus, *lie, lie dead, be prostrate.*

iaciō, 3, iēcī, iactus, *throw, cast, let fall.*

Iacōbus, -i, m. *James.*

iacō, 1, *toss about, boast.*

iaculum, -i, n. *dart, javelin.*

iam, adv. *now, already, soon, at length.*

iamdūdum, adv. *for a long while, long.*

iamque. *See iam.*

iānua, -ae, f. *door, house-door, entrance.*

Iāson, -onis, m. *Jason (son of Aeson).*

ibi, adv. *there.*

ibidem, adv. *in the same spot.*

Icēnī, -ōrum, m. *Iceni (a people of Britain).*

ictus, -ūs, m. *blow.*

idem, eadem, idem, pron. *the same.*

idōneus, -ea, -eum, adj. *fit, suitable, proper.*

iēiūnus, -a, -um, adj. *fasting, hungry.*

igitur, adv. *therefore, consequently.*

ignārus, -a, -um, adj. *unacquainted with, unskilled in, not knowing.*

ignāvus, -a, -um, adj. *idle, lazy, worthless.*

ignis, -is, m. *fire.*

ignōrō, 1, *be ignorant, not know.*

ignōtus, -a, -um, adj. *unknown, unfamiliar, strange.*

Īlias, -ados, f. *the Iliad (a Greek epic poem).*

ilicō, adv. *on the spot, instantly.*

ille, -a, -ud, pron. *that yonder, he, she, it.*

illic, adv. *there, on that side.*

illinc, adv. *thence, on that side.*

illūc, adv. *thither.*

imāgō, -inis, f. *copy, likeness, reflection, form.*

imber, -bris, m. *shower, storm.*

imitor, 1, *copy, counterfeit.*

immānis, -e, adj. *huge, vast, monstrous.*

immānitās, -ātis, f. *savageness, cruelty, barbarism.*

immemor, -oris, adj. *forgetful, regardless.*

immēnsus, -a, -um, adj. *boundless, vast, huge.*

immineō, 2, —, —, *hang over, impend.*

immittō, 3, -misi, -missus, *let in, drive in, admit.*

impediō, 4, *hinder, retard, delay.*

impellō, 3, -puli, -pulsus, *move, induce, impel, lead.*

impendeō, 2, —, —, *overhang, threaten, be near.*

impēnsa, -ae, f. *outlay, expense, cost.*

imperātor, -ōris, m. *commander, leader, general.*

imperātum, -i, n. *command, orders.*

imperitus, -a, -um, adj. *inexperienced, unskilled, awkward.*

imperium, -i, n. *power, authority.*

imperō, 1, *command, bid, order, impose.*

impetrō, 1, *obtain, procure, get.*

impetus, -ūs, m. *attack, onset, charge, rush.*

impiē, adv. *wickedly, impiously.*

impiger, -gra, -grum, adj. *active.*

impius, -a, -um, adj. *wicked, impious, unnatural.*

impleō, 2, -plēvi, -plētus, *fill up, cover.*

implicō, 1, -āvi or -ui, -ātus or -itus, *entangle, involve.*

impōnō, 3, -posui, -positus, *place upon, set over, impose; set on board.*



- improb<sup>us</sup>**, -a, -um, adj. *wicked, naughty.*  
**imprōvid<sup>us</sup>**, -a, -um, adj. *imprudent, heedless.*  
**imprōvisō**, adv. *suddenly, unexpectedly*; dē imprōvisō, *unexpectedly.*  
**imprūdēns**, -entis, adj. *not foreseeing, unintentional.*  
**impudēns**, -entis, adj. *shameless, impudent.*  
**impudentia**, -ae, f. *shamelessness.*  
**impūne**, adv. *without punishment, uninjured.*  
**īmus**, -a, -um, adj. *superl. lowest*; Ima vallis, *the bottom of the valley.*  
**in**, prep. (1) w. acc. *to, into, in, against*; (2) w. abl. *in, on, among.*  
**incautē**, adv. *heedlessly.*  
**incautus**, -a, -um, adj. *heedless, off one's guard.*  
**incēdō**, 3, -cessi, -cessus, adv. *advance, march, move.*  
**incendium**, -i, n. *conflagration, fire.*  
**incendō**, 3, -di, -ēnsus, *set on fire, kindle, light.*  
**incertus**, -a, -um, adj. *uncertain, doubtful.*  
**incidō**, 3, -cidi, —, *fall into.*  
**incipiō**, 3, -cēpi, -ceptus, *begin, commence.*  
**incitō**, 1, *urge, rouse, incite, drive*; of the tide, w. sē, *come in violently.*  
**inclūdō**, 3, -si, -sus, *shut in, confine, keep.*  
**incola**, -ae, m. and f. *inhabitant, citizen.*  
**incolō**, 3, -lui, —, *dwell in, inhabit.*  
**incolumis**, -e, adj. *safe, sound.*  
**incrēdibilis**, -e, adj. *incredible, extraordinary.*  
**increpō**, 1, -ui, -itus, *rebuke, upbraid, reprove.*  
**incultus**, -a, -um, adj. *uncultivated.*  
**incursiō**, -ōnis, f. *raid, inroad.*  
**incūsō**, 1, *accuse, charge.*  
**incutiō**, 3, -cussi, -cussus, *strike against.*  
**inde**, adv. *thence, thereupon.*  
**indiciūm**, -i, n. *evidence, proof, sign, token.*  
**indicō**, 1, *reveal, declare, make known.*  
**indignātiō**, -ōnis, f. *displeasure, anger.*  
**indoctus**, -a, -um, adj. *untaught, ignorant.*  
**indūcō**, 3, -xi, -ductus, *lead or bring into, conduct, lead, persuade.*  
**indulgeō**, 2, -si, -tus, *indulge.*  
**induo**, 3, -ui, -ūtus, *put on, dress one's self in, wrap, clothe.*  
**Indus**, -a, -um, adj. *Indian*; as noun, m. pl. *Indians.*  
**industria**, -ae, f. *diligence, zeal*; dē industriā, *on purpose.*  
**ineō**, -ire, -ivi or -ii, -itus, *enter, devise, form.*  
**ineptus**, -a, -um, adj. *senseless.*  
**infandus**, -a, -um, adj. *not to be spoken, unheard of, unnatural, awful.*  
**infāns**, -antis, adj. *not speaking*; as noun, m. and f. *little child, infant, babe.*  
**infectus**, -a, -um, adj. *unaccomplished, undone.*  
**infēlix**, -icis, adj. *unfortunate, unlucky, ill-fated, unhappy.*  
**inferior**, comp. adj. *lower.*  
**inferō**, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus, *bear or bring upon, w. acc. and dat.*  
**inferus**, -a, -um, adj. *underneath, lower.*  
**infestō**, 1, *haunt, infest, molest, trouble.*

- inficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectus, *put in, dig, plunge, soak, imbue, stain, corrupt.*  
**infidelis**, -e, adj. *faithless, untrue.*  
**infirmus**, -a, -um, adj. *feeble, weak.*  
**infirmis**, -e, adj. *misshapen, hideous, horrible.*  
**infundō**, 3, -fūdī, -fusus, *pour in, throw in.*  
**ingeminō**, 1, *redouble, repeat, increase.*  
**ingenium**, -i, n. *character, abilities.*  
**ingēns**, -entis, adj. *huge, vast, mighty.*  
**ingenuus**, -a, -um, adj. *frank, open.*  
**ingrātus**, -a, -um, adj. *unpleasant, thankless.*  
**ingredior**, 3, -gressus, *enter, go into.*  
**inhonestus**, -a, -um, adj. *dishonorable, disgraceful.*  
**inhospitālis**, -e, adj. *inhospitable.*  
**iniciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *put into, insert; apply (manūs), lay hands on, seize.*  
**inimicus**, -a, -um, adj. *hostile; as noun, m. enemy, foe.*  
**iniquus**, -a, -um, adj. *uneven, unjust, unfair, wicked.*  
**iniūria**, -ae, f. *wrong, hurt, harm.*  
**inlidō**, 3, -sī, -sus, *strike or dash against, w. sē, wash.*  
**innocēns**, -entis, adj. *guiltless, harmless.*  
**innumerābilis**, -e, adj. *countless.*  
**inopia**, -ae, f. *want, scarcity, scant supply.*  
**inopinātus**, -a, -um, adj. *unexpected.*  
**inquam**, defect. verb. *say.*  
**inritus**, -a, -um, adj. *unsuccessful, vain.*  
**inrumpō**, 3, -rūpī, -ruptus, *burst into, force a way in.*  
**inruō**, 3, -uī, —, *rush in, press into.*  
**insānia**, -ae, f. *unsoundness of mind, insanity, madness.*  
**insānus**, -a, -um, adj. *mad, frantic, frenzied.*  
**insciēns**, -entis, adj. *not knowing; patre, without his father's knowledge.*  
**inscius**, -a, -um, adj. *not knowing, ignorant of, unacquainted with.*  
**inscribō**, 3, -psi, -ptus, *write upon.*  
**insequor**, 3, -secūtus, *follow upon, pursue, start in pursuit.*  
**inserō**, 3, -sēvī, -situs, *implant, plant, sow.*  
**inserō**, 3, -serul, -sertus, *introduce, insert.*  
**insidiae**, -arum, f. *ambush, plot, artifice, trick, treachery.*  
**insidō**, 3, -sēdī, -sessus, *settle on, take possession of.*  
**insignis**, -e, adj. *distinguished, striking, prominent.*  
**insistō**, 3, -stitī, —, *stand upon, press upon.*  
**instituō**, 3, -uī, -ūtus, *begin, arrange, resolve, determine on.*  
**instō**, 1, -stitī, —, *approach, be present, press upon, threaten.*  
**instruō**, 3, -ūxi, -ūctus, *prepare, furnish, equip, form, construct.*  
**insuētus**, -a, -um, adj. *unusual.*  
**insula**, -ae, f. *island.*  
**integer**, -gra, -grum, adj. *fresh, sound, untouched, unbroken.*  
**intellegō**, 3, -lēxi, -lēctus, *perceive, understand, find out, learn.*  
**inter**, prep. *between, among; inter sē, together, with one another.*  
**intercludō**, 3, -ūsī, -ūsus, *shut up, cut off.*

**interdicō**, 3, -dīxi, -dictus, *forbid, exclude, prohibit.*

**interdum**, adv. *sometimes, now and then.*

**intereā**, adv. *meanwhile.*

**interficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectus, *kill, destroy.*

**interior**, adj. comp. *inner.*

**intermittō**, 3, -misi, -missus, *leave off, interrupt; pass. elapse, intervene.*

**interpōnō**, 3, -posui, -positus, *place between; pass. lie between, intervene.*

**interrogō**, 1, *question.*

**interrumpō**, 3, -rūpi, -ruptus, *break up, break off.*

**intersum**, -esse, -fui, *be between, intervene.*

**intervallum**, -i, n. *space between, interval.*

**intrā**, prep. *within, inside.*

**intrō**, 1, *enter, go into.*

**introitus**, -ūs, m. *going in, entrance.*

**intueor**, 2, -itus, *look upon, gaze at, behold.*

**inundō**, 1, *overflow, inundate, cover.*

**inutilis**, -e, adj. *useless, un-serviceable.*

**inveniō**, 4, -vēni, -ventus, *come upon, find, discover.*

**inventor**, -ōris, m. *contriver, inventor.*

**invicem**, adv. *in turn, alternately.*

**invidēō**, 2, -vidi, -visus, *envy, grudge.*

**invidia**, -ae, f. *envy, hatred.*

**invitō**, 1, *invite, urge to enter.*

**invītus**, -a, -um, adj. *unwilling, reluctant.*

**invocō**, 1, *call upon, invoke.*

**iocōsus**, -a, -um, adj. *witty, funny, fond of jest.*

**iocus**, -i, m. pl. also *ioca*, -ōrum, n. *jest, joke.*

**Iohannēs**, -is, m. *John.*

**Iolē**, -ēs, f. *Iole.*

**ipse**, -a, -um, pron. *self, very.*

**ira**, -ae, f. *anger, rage.*

**irācundus**, -a, -um, adj. *passionate.*

**irāscor**, 3, **irātus**, *be angry, enraged or furious.*

**irātus**, -a, -um, adj. *angry, enraged.*

**is**, **ea**, **id**, pron. *that, this, he, she, it.*

**iste**, **ista**, **istud**, pron. *that near you, that of yours, that.*

**ita**, adv. *so, thus.*

**Italia**, -ae, f. *Italy.*

**itaque**, conj. *and so, therefore, accordingly.*

**iter**, **itineris**, n. *journey, road.*

**iterum**, adv. *again, once more.*

**Ithaca**, -ae, f. *an island in the Ionian sea.*

**iubeō**, 2, **iūssi**, **iūssus**, *order, command.*

**iūcundus**, -a, -um, adj. *pleasant, jovial.*

**iūdex**, -icis, m. and f. *judge.*

**iūdicō**, 1, *judge, decide, declare.*

**iugum**, -i, n. *yoke.*

**Iūlius**, -i, m. *Julius.*

**iūmentum**, -i, n. *beast of burden.*

**iungō**, 3, **iūnxī**, **iūunctus**, *join, yoke, cross.*

**Iuppiter**, **Iovis**, m. *Jupiter, king of the gods.*

**iūris-cōsultus**, -i, m. *lawyer.*

**iūs**, **iūris**, n. *law, right, privilege.*

**iūs**, **iūris**, n. *soup.*

**iūsiurandum**, **iūrisiurandi**, n. *oath.*

(**iūssus**, -ūs), m. only abl. sing., *command, order.*

**iūsta**, -ōrum, n. *funeral rites.*

**iūstus**, -a, -um, adj. *just, right, proper.*

**iuvenis**, -is, adj. *young*; as noun, m. *youth, young man*.  
**iuvō**, 1, iuvi, iūtus, *help, aid, assist*.  
**iūxtā**, adv. and prep. *nearly, near*.

## L.

**labor**, -ōris, m. *labor, toil, work, effort, exertion*.  
**lābor**, 3, lāpsus, *glide, slip*.  
**labōrō**, 1, *work, toil*.  
**labrum**, -ī, n. *lip*.  
**lāc**, lactis, n. *milk*.  
**lacrima**, -ae, f. *tear*.  
**lacus**, -ūs, m. *lake, pond*.  
**laetitia**, -ae, f. *joy, gladness*.  
**laetus**, -a, -um, adj. *joyful, glad, delighted*.  
**lambō**, 3, -bi, -bitus, *lick*.  
**lāmenta**, -ōrum, n. *wailing, weeping, lamentation*.  
**languidus**, -a, -um, adj. *faint, languid*.  
**lapis**, -idis, m. *stone*.  
**lassitudō**, -inis, f. *faintness, weariness, fatigue*.  
**latebrae**, -ārum, f. *hiding-place, retreat*.  
**lateō**, 2, -ui, —, *lie hid, escape notice*.  
**Latinus**, -a, -um, adj. *Latin*.  
**lātrātus**, -ūs, m. *barking, bark, yelp*.  
**latrō**, -ōnis, m. *robber*.  
**lātus**, -a, -um, adj. *broad, wide*.  
**latus**, -eris, n. *side*.  
**laudō**, 1, *praise, honor*.  
**laus**, laudis, f. *praise, flattery*.  
**lavō**, 1, -āvi, -ātus, and 3, lāvi, *lautus and lōtus, wash, bathe*.  
**laxō**, 1, *unloose, relax*.  
**lectus**, -ī, m. *bed, couch*.  
**lēgātus**, -ī, m. *officer, lieutenant*.  
**legō**, 3, lēgi, lēctus, *collect, choose, read*.  
**lēniō**, 4, *soften*.

**lēnis**, -e, adj. *soft, smooth, light, mild*.  
**leō**, -ōnis, m. *lion*.  
**lēvis**, -e, adj. *smooth, polished*.  
**levis**, -e, adj. *light*.  
**leviter**, adv. *lightly*.  
**levō**, 1, *lighten*.  
**lēx**, lēgis, f. *law*.  
**libenter**, adv. *gladly, with pleasure*.  
**liberālitās**, -ātis, f. *liberality, generosity*.  
**liberī**, -ōrum, m. *children*.  
**liberō**, 1, *free, set free, deliver*.  
**libertās**, -ātis, f. *liberty, freedom*.  
**libum**, -ī, n. *cake*.  
**Libya**, -ae, f. *Libya*.  
**licet**, 2, -cuit, -citum, impers. *it is allowed or permitted*.  
**licitor**, -ōris, m. *licitor, the consul's servant*.  
**ligneus**, -a, -um, adj. *wooden*.  
**lignum**, -ī, n. *wood*.  
**ligō**, 1, *bind, fasten*.  
**limen**, -inis, n. *threshold*.  
**limus**, -ī, m. *mud, slime*.  
**lingua**, -ae, f. *tongue*.  
**linum**, -ī, n. *linen, thread, cord*.  
**littera**, -ae, f. *letter*.  
**lītus**, -oris, n. *shore, beach*.  
**locō**, 1, *place, post, put*.  
**loculī**, -ōrum, m. *purse*.  
**locus**, -ī, m. *place, spot, region*.  
**Londinium**, -ī, n. *London*.  
**longē**, adv. *far*.  
**longus**, -a, -um, adj. *long*; nāvis, *ship of war*.  
**loquāx**, -ācis, adj. *talkative*.  
**loquor**, 3, locūtus, dep. *speak, talk, say*.  
**lōtus**, -ī, f. *lotus*.  
**Loxiās**, -ae, m. *Loxias*.  
**lūbricus**, -a, -um, adj. *slippery, slimy, muddy*.  
**lucerna**, -ae, f. *lamp, lantern*.  
**lūcidē**, adv. *clearly, distinctly*.

**Lucius**, -i, m. *Lucius*.  
**lucrum**, -i, n. *riches, wealth*.  
**lūctor**, 1, *strive, struggle, contend*.  
**lūdibrium**, -i, n. *jest, taunt, mockery*.  
**lūdō**, 3, -si, -sus, *play, gamble, deceive*.  
**Ludovicus**, -i, m. *Louis*.  
**lūdus**, -i, m. *game, sport, school*.  
**lūmen**, -inis, n. *light, rays*.  
**lūna**, -ae, f. *moon*.  
**lupus**, -i, m. *wolf*.  
**lūstrō**, 1, *wander over, observe, gaze at, look at*.  
**lutum**, -i, n. *mud, mire*.  
**lūx**, lūcis, f. *light*.  
**lūxus**, -ūs, m. *luxury, enjoyment*.  
**Lycus**, -i, m. *Lycus*.  
**Lydōn**, -ōnis, m. *Lydon*.  
**lyra**, -ae, f. *lyre*.  
**Lysander**, -drī, m. *Lysander*.

## M.

**Macedō**, -onis, m. *Macedonian*.  
**māctē**, well done! good! (virtute), a blessing on your virtue!  
**mactō**, *sacrifice, offer*.  
**maculō**, 1, *spot, stain, soil*.  
**madefaciō**, 3, -fēcī, -factus, *wet, moisten*.  
**maestus**, -a, -um, adj. *sad, sorrowful, dejected*.  
**magicus**, -a, -um, adj. *magic, magical*.  
**magis**, adv. *rather, more*.  
**magister**, -trī, m. *master*.  
**magistrātus**, -ūs, m. *magistrate, officer*.  
**māgnificē**, adv. *grandly, splendidly, richly*.  
**māgnificentia**, -ae, f. *splendor, grandeur, elegance*.  
**māgnificus**, -a, -um, adj. *magnificent, honorable, splendid, fine*.

**māgnitūdō**, -inis, f. *size, greatness*.  
**māgnopere**, adv. *greatly, exceedingly, heartily*.  
**māgnus**, -a, -um, *great, large, wide, heavy*.  
**māiestās**, -ātis, f. *dignity, greatness*.  
**māior**, māius, adj. *greater, older*.  
**male**, adv. *badly, scarcely, with difficulty*; *male pārēre, disobey*.  
**maledicō**, 3, -xī, -dictus, *speak ill of, abuse, revile*.  
**malignus**, -a, -um, adj. *ill-natured, malicious*.  
**mālō**, mälle, mālui, —, *prefer, choose*.  
**mālum**, -i, n. *apple*.  
**malum**, -i, n. *evil*.  
**malus**, -a, -um, adj. *bad, evil, improper*.  
**mālus**, -i, m. *mast*.  
**mandātum**, -i, n. *command, order, word*.  
**mandō**, 1, *commit, entrust*.  
**māne**, adv. *in the morning*.  
**maneō**, 2, -ānsī, -ānsus, *remain, stay, wait*.  
**manifestus**, -a, -um, adj. *unmistakable, evident, plain*.  
**mānsuētūdō**, -dinis, f. *clemency, kindness*.  
**manus**, -ūs, f. *hand, band, force*.  
**mare**, -is, n. *sea*.  
**margō**, -inis, m. *edge, shore*.  
**marinus**, -a, -um, adj. *of the sea, sea-*.  
**maritimus**, -a, -um, adj. *of the sea, sea-*.  
**massa**, -ae, f. *mass, lump*.  
**māter**, -tris, f. *mother*.  
**mātrimōnium**, -i, n. *marriage, wedlock*.  
**mātūrō**, 1, *hasten, hurry, make haste*.

**mātūrus**, -a, -um, adj. *early, ripe.*

**māximē**, adv. *certainly, very, greatly, especially, particularly.*

**māximus**, -a, -um, adj. *superl. greatest, very great, very strong, etc.; nātū, eldest; quam māximus, as great as possible.*

**Mēdēa**, -ae, f. *daughter of Aetes, king of Colchis.*

**medicāmentum**, -ī, n. *drug, potion.*

**medicīna**, -ae, f. *art of healing, medicine.*

**medicus**, -ī, m. *doctor.*

**medius**, -a, -um, adj. *middle, midst of.*

**membrum**, -ī, n. *limb.*

**memini**, -isse, only pf., *remember, recollect.*

**memor**, -oris, adj. *mindful.*

**memoria**, -ae, f. *memory; w. teneō, bear in mind, remember.*

**mēns**, mentis, f. *mind.*

**mēnsa**, -ae, f. *table.*

**mēnsis**, -is, m. *month.*

**mentiō**, -ōnis, f. *mention, allusion.*

**mentum**, -ī, n. *chin.*

**mercātor**, -ōris, m. *trader, merchant.*

**mercēs**, -ēdis, f. *wages, reward, fee.*

**Mercurius**, -ī, m. *Mercury, god of trades.*

**mereō**, 2, -uī, -itus, *deserve, be entitled to, merit.*

**mergō**, 3, -si, -sus, *dip, plunge; w. sē, sink, be swallowed up.*

**meridiānus**, -a, -um, adj. *of midday, of noon.*

**meridiēs**, —, acc. -em, *midday, noon, south.*

**meritō**, adv. *deservedly, justly.*

**meritus**, -a, -um, adj. *due, fit, right, proper.*

**messis**, -is, f. *harvest.*

**mēta**, -ae, f. *goal, target.*

**metus**, -ūs, m. *fear, dread.*

**meus**, -a, -um, poss. pron. *my, mine.*

**Midās**, -ae, m. *Midas, king of Phrygia.*

**migrō**, 1, *remove, emigrate, depart.*

**mīles**, -itis, m. *soldier, man.*

**militāris**, -e, adj. *military, martial, of war.*

**mille**, adj. *thousand, pl. milia; mille passuum, mile.*

**mina**, -ae, f. *a small silver coin.*

**minae**, -ārum, f. *threats, menaces.*

**Minerva**, -ae, f. *Minerva, goddess of wisdom.*

**minimē**, adv. *superl. least of all, very little, by no means.*

**minimus**, -a, -um, adj. *superl. least, very small; nātū, youngest.*

**ministrō**, 1, *attend, serve, wait upon.*

**minitor**, 1, *threaten, menace.*

**minor**, -us, adj. *comp. smaller, less.*

**minor**, 1, *threaten, menace.*

**minuō**, 3, -uī, -ūtus, *lessen, diminish, reduce.*

**minus**, adv. *comp. less, not at all.*

**mirābilis**, -e, adj. *wonderful, marvellous, strange.*

**mirāculum**, -ī, n. *wonder, miracle.*

**mīror**, 1, *wonder, admire, be astonished or amazed.*

**mīrus**, -a, -um, adj. *wonderful, extraordinary.*

**misceō**, 2, -cuī, mīxtus, *miz, mingle, prepare.*

**miser**, -era, -erum, adj. *wretched, miserable, poor.*

**Lucius**, -i, m. *Lucius*.  
**lucrum**, -i, n. *riches, wealth*.  
**luctor**, i, *strive, struggle, contend*.  
**lūdibrium**, -i, n. *jest, taunt, mockery*.  
**lūdō**, 3, -si, -sus, *play, gamble, deceive*.  
**Ludovicus**, -i, m. *Louis*.  
**lūdus**, -i, m. *game, sport, school*.  
**lūmen**, -inis, n. *light, rays*.  
**lūna**, -ae, f. *moon*.  
**lupus**, -i, m. *wolf*.  
**lūstrō**, i, *wander over, observe, gaze at, look at*.  
**lutum**, -i, n. *mud, mire*.  
**lūx**, lūcis, f. *light*.  
**lūxus**, -ūs, m. *luxury, enjoyment*.  
**Lycus**, -i, m. *Lycus*.  
**Lydōn**, -ōnis, m. *Lydon*.  
**lyra**, -ae, f. *lyre*.  
**Lysander**, -drī, m. *Lysander*.

## M.

**Macedō**, -onis, m. *Macedonian*.  
**māctē**, *well done! good! (virtute), a blessing on your virtue!*  
**mactō**, *sacrifice, offer*.  
**maculō**, i, *spot, stain, soil*.  
**madefaciō**, 3, -feci, -factus, *wet, moisten*.  
**maestus**, -a, -um, adj. *sad, sorrowful, dejected*.  
**magicus**, -a, -um, adj. *magic, magical*.  
**magis**, adv. *rather, more*.  
**magister**, -tri, m. *master*.  
**magistrātus**, -ūs, m. *magistrate, officer*.  
**māgnificē**, adv. *grandly, splendidly, richly*.  
**māgnificentia**, -ae, f. *splendor, grandeur, elegance*.  
**māgnificus**, -a, -um, adj. *magnificent, honorable, splendid*.  
**māgnitūdō**, -inis, f. *size, greatness*.  
**māgnopere**, adv. *greatly, exceedingly, heartily*.  
**māgnus**, -a, -um, *great, large, wide, heavy*.  
**māiestās**, -ātis, f. *dignity, greatness*.  
**māior**, māius, adj. *greater, older*.  
**male**, adv. *badly, scarcely, difficultly; male pārēre, obey*.  
**maledicō**, 3, -xi, -dictus, *to be ill of, abuse, revile*.  
**malignus**, -a, -um, adj. *ill-natured, malicious*.  
**mālō**, malle, māluī, —, *to choose*.  
**mālum**, -i, n. *apple*.  
**malum**, -i, n. *evil*.  
**malus**, -a, -um, adj. *bad, improper*.  
**mālus**, -i, m. *mast*.  
**mandātum**, -i, n. *command, order, word*.  
**mandō**, i, *commit, entrust*.  
**māne**, adv. *in the morning*.  
**maneō**, 2, -ānsī, -ānsus, *to stay, wait*.  
**manifestus**, -a, -um, adj. *manifest, unmistakable, evident, plain*.  
**mānsuetūdō**, -dinis, f. *gentleness, kindness*.  
**manus**, -ūs, f. *hand, band*.  
**mare**, -is, n. *sea*.  
**margō**, -inis, m. *edge, shore*.  
**marinus**, -a, -um, adj. *of the sea, sea-*.  
**maritimus**, -a, -um, adj. *of the sea, sea-*.  
**massa**, -ae, f. *mass, lump*.  
**māt**, —, *mother*.

*mirum* -a, -um, adj. *very*.

*mirum*, adv. *certainly, very*.

*mirum*, adv. *especially, particu-*

*larly*.

*mirum* -a, -um, adj. *expect*

*great, very great, very*

*strong, etc.; with, about*

*quam mirum, as great as*

*possible*.

*Milla* -ae, f. *daughter of*

*the king of Colchis*.

*mirum* -a, -um, adj. *very*

*great*.

*mirum* -a, -um, adj. *very*

*great*.

*mirum* -a, -um, adj. *very*

*great*.

*mirum* -a, -um, adj. *very*

*great*.

*mirum* -a, -um, adj. *very*

*great*.

*mirum* -a, -um, adj. *very*

*great*.

*mirum* -a, -um, adj. *very*

*great*.

*mirum* -a, -um, adj. *very*

*great*.

*mirum* -a, -um, adj. *very*

*great*.

*mirum* -a, -um, adj. *very*

*great*.

*mirum* -a, -um, adj. *very*

*great*.

*mirum* -a, -um, adj. *very*

*great*.

*mirum* -a, -um, adj. *very*

*great*.

*mirum* -a, -um, adj. *very*

*great*.

*mirum* -a, -um, adj. *very*

*great*.

*mirum* -a, -um, adj. *very*

*great*.

*mirum* -a, -um, adj. *very*

*great*.

*mirum* -a, -um, adj. *very*

*great*.

*mirum* -a, -um, adj. *very*

*great*.

*mirum* -a, -um, adj. *very*

*great*.

*mirum* -a, -um, adj. *very*

*great*.

*mirum* -a, -um, adj. *very*

*n. nest.*

*-grum, adj. black.*

*ocl. n. nothing; foll.*

*gen. no; as adv.*

*spect, not at all.*

*-i, n. not a shred,*

*; gen. of no value.*

*adv. no wonder, with-*

*out, certainly.*

*adv. too much.*

*adv. too much, very*

*greatly.*

*adj. unless, if not.*

*as, m. struggle, effort.*

*-a, -um, adj. shining,*

*fat-looking, sleek, fat.*

*-nisus, strive, push.*

*-a, -um, adj. snow-white,*

*very.*

*avis, f. snow.*

*-e, adj. noble, well-born;*

*noun, m. noble, lord.*

*-2, -cul, -citurus, hurt, do*

*injure.*

*adv. by night.*

*urnus, -a, -um, adj. by*

*night, nightly.*

*-a, -ae, f. Nola.*

*-3, nolle, nolui, —, be unwill-*

*ing, not wish.*

*-nen, -inis, n. name.*

*adv. not.*

*adum, adv. not yet.*

*name, interrog. particle, not?*

*anullus, -a, -um, adj. some,*

*several.*

*on-numquam, adv. sometimes,*

*at times.*

*os, nostrum, we (plur. of ego).*

*oster, -stra, -strum, possess.*

*pron. our, ours; pl. as noun,*

*our men.*

*noto, 1, mark, notice, observe,*

*perceive, see.*

*notus, -a, -um, adj. known,*

*well-known, familiar.*

*novem, num. adj. indecl. nine.*



**miserē**, adv. *miserably, sadly*.  
**miserer**, 2, -itus, *feel pity, have compassion*.  
**miseret**, 2, *impers. it distresses one, one feels pity*.  
**miserecordia**, -ae, f. *pity, compassion*.  
**miseritus**, -a, -um, *part. of misereor*.  
**mitescō**, 3, —, —, *grow gentle, soften*.  
**mitigō**, 1, *soften, subdue, refine*.  
**mittō**, 3, *missi, missus, send, despatch*.  
**modicē**, adv. *moderately*.  
**modicus**, -a, -um, *adj. moderate; modest, temperate*.  
**modo**, adv. *only, merely, simply, at one time, at another*.  
**modus**, -i, m. *manner, measure, mode*.  
**molestia**, -ae, f. *annoyance, vexation, distress*.  
**molestus**, -a, -um, *adj. troublesome, irksome*.  
**mollis**, -e, *adj. soft, tender*.  
**moneō**, 2, -ui, -itus, *warn, advise*.  
**mōns, mōntis**, m. *mountain, hill*.  
**mōnstrō**, 1, *point to, show, display*.  
**mōnstrum**, -i, n. *monster, pest*.  
**mōntānus**, -a, -um, *adj. mountain*.  
**mora**, -ae, f. *delay, hesitation*.  
**morbus**, -i, m. *sickness, disease*.  
**Morcius**, -i, m. *Morcus*.  
**mordeō**, 2, *momordi, morsus, bite*.  
**moribundus**, -a, -um, *adj. dying, at the point of death*.  
**moriōr**, 3, *mortuus, die*.  
**moror**, 1, *delay, retard, hinder*.  
**mors**, *mortis, f. death*.  
**mortalis**, -e, *adj. deadly, fatal, human, mortal, of men*.  
**mortifer**, -fera, *ferum, adj. deadly, fatal*.

**mortuus**, -a, -um, *adj. dead*.  
**mōs, mōris**, m. *manner, custom, habit, way; in plur. manners, conduct*.  
**mōtus**, -ūs, m. *motion, movement*.  
**moveō**, 2, *mōvi, mōtus, move, rouse, stir, inspire, provoke*.  
**mox**, adv. *presently, soon, afterwards*.  
**mūgītus**, -ūs, m. *bellowing*.  
**mulceō**, 2, -si, -sus, *soothe, stroke*.  
**mulcta**, -ae, f. *fine, penalty*.  
**mulctrārium**, -i, n. *milking-pail*.  
**mulier**, -eris, f. *woman*.  
**multiplex**, -plicis, *adj. manifold, various*.  
**multitūdō**, -inis, f. *multitude, crowd, number*.  
**multō**, 1, *fine, punish*.  
**multum**, adv. *greatly, a great deal, much, long*.  
**multus**, -a, -um, *adj. many, much*.  
**mūniō**, 4, *build, fortify, protect, defend*.  
**mūnus**, -eris, n. *gift, present*.  
**mūrus**, -i, m. *wall*.  
**mūs**, *mūris, m. mouse*.  
**musca**, -ae, f. *fly*.  
**mūtō**, 1, *change, alter, exchange*.  
**Mysia**, -ae, f. *a state of Asia Minor*.

## N.

**nam**, conj. *for*.  
**nanciscor**, 3, *nactus, obtain, get*.  
**nārēs**, -ium, f. plur. *nostrils, nose*.  
**nārō**, 1, *narrate, relate, tell*.  
**nāscor**, 3, *nātus, be born*.  
**nāsus**, -i, m. *nose*.  
**natō**, 1, *swim, move to and fro, open and shut*.  
**nātū**, adv. *by birth*.  
**nātūra**, -ae, f. *nature, character*.

**nātus**, -ī, m. *son*.  
**(nātus**, -ūs), m. *birth*; māior  
 nātū, *elder*; see *māximus* and  
*minimus*.  
**naufragium**, -ī, n. *shipwreck*,  
*loss, destruction*; facere, *be*  
*shipwrecked*.  
**nausea**, -ae, f. *sea-sickness*.  
**nauta**, -ae, m. *sailor*.  
**nauticus**, -a, -um, adj. *naval*,  
*nautical, ship-*.  
**nāvigātiō**, -ōnis, f. *sailing, navi-*  
*gation, voyage*.  
**nāvigō**, 1, *sail, navigate*.  
**nāvis**, -is, f. *ship, vessel*.  
**-ne**, interrog. particle, *whether*.  
**nē**, conj. *lest, that not*; adv. *not*  
 nē . . . *quidem, not even*.  
**nec**, conj. *and not, neither*,  
*nor*.  
**necessariō**, adv. *unavoidably*,  
*inevitably*.  
**necesse**, adj. *only nom. and*  
*acc. inevitable, unavoidable*.  
**necō**, 1, *kill, put to death*.  
**nefandus**, -a, -um, adj. *horrible*.  
**neglegō**, 3, -ēxi, -ēctus, *dis-*  
*regard, pass by, neglect, omit*.  
**negō**, 1, *deny, say no, refuse*.  
**negōtium**, -ī, n. *business, affair*,  
*task, charge, trouble, effort*.  
**nēmō**, dat. *nēminī*, m. and f. *no*  
*one, nobody*; *Nemo, Nobody*.  
**nempe**, adv. *truly*.  
**nemus**, -oris, n. *wood, grove*.  
**nepōs**, -ōtis, m. and f. *grand-*  
*son, grand-daughter, nephew*,  
*niece*.  
**neque**. See *nec*.  
**Nerō**, -ōnis, *Nero*.  
**nervus**, -ī, m. *sinew, muscle*,  
*strength, nerve*.  
**nēsciō**, 4, -īvi, -ī, *not know, be*  
*unaware*; w. *quis*, *some one*,  
*a certain*.  
**nēscius**, -a, -um, adj. *ignorant*.  
**Nessus**, -ī, m. *Nessus*.

**nīdus**, -ī, m. *nest*.  
**niger**, -gra, -grum, adj. *black*.  
**nihil**, indecl. n. *nothing*; foll.  
 by part. gen. *no*; as adv.  
*in no respect, not at all*.  
**nihilum**, -ī, n. *not a shred*,  
*nothing*; gen. *of no value*.  
**nīmīrum**, adv. *no wonder, with-*  
*out doubt, certainly*.  
**nimis**, adv. *too much*.  
**nīmium**, adv. *too much, very*  
*much, greatly*.  
**nisi**, conj. *unless, if not*.  
**nīsus**, -ūs, m. *struggle, effort*.  
**nitidus**, -a, -um, adj. *shining*,  
*healthy-looking, sleek, fat*.  
**nītor**, 3, *nīsus, strive, push*.  
**niveus**, -a, -um, adj. *snow-white*,  
*snowy*.  
**nix**, *nivis*, f. *snow*.  
**nōbilis**, -e, adj. *noble, well-born*;  
 as noun, m. *noble, lord*.  
**noceō**, 2, -cui, -citūrus, *hurt, do*  
*harm, injure*.  
**noctū**, adv. *by night*.  
**nocturnus**, -a, -um, adj. *by*  
*night, nightly*.  
**Nōla**, -ae, f. *Nola*.  
**nōlō**, *nōlle, nōlui*, —, *be unwil-*  
*ling, not wish*.  
**nōmen**, -inis, n. *name*.  
**nōn**, adv. *not*.  
**nōndum**, adv. *not yet*.  
**nōnne**, interrog. particle, *not?*  
**nōnnullus**, -a, -um, adj. *some*,  
*several*.  
**nōn-numquam**, adv. *sometimes*,  
*at times*.  
**nōs**, *nostrum*, *we* (plur. of *ego*).  
**noster**, -stra, -strum, possess.  
 pron. *our, ours*; pl. as noun,  
*our men*.  
**notō**, 1, *mark, notice, observe*,  
*perceive, see*.  
**nōtus**, -a, -um, adj. *known*,  
*well-known, familiar*.  
**novem**, num. adj. indecl. *nine*.

**novitās**, -ātis, *f. newness, strangeness, novelty.*

**novus**, -a, -um, *adj. new, strange.*

**nox**, noctis, *f. night.*

**noxia**, -ae, *f. harm, hurt.*

**nūbēs**, -is, *f. cloud.*

**nūbō**, 3, -psī, -ptus, *marry; lit. put on the wedding veil.*

**nūdō**, 1, *strip, lay bare.*

**nūdus**, -a, -um, *adj. naked, bare.*

**nūllus**, -a, -um, *adj. none, no.*

**num**, interrog. particle, *whether.*

**numerō**, 1, *count, number, pay.*

**numerus**, -ī, *m. number.*

**nummus**, -ī, *m. coin, money.*

**numquam**, *adv. never, at no time.*

**numquid**, interrog. *adv. is there anything?*

**nunc**, *adv. now, at the present time.*

**nūntiō**, 1, *announce, tell.*

**nūntius**, -ī, *m. messenger, news, tidings.*

**nūper**, *adv. lately, recently.*

**nūptiae**, -ārum, *f. plur. wedding, nuptials.*

**nūrus**, -ūs, *f. daughter-in-law.*

**nūtrix**, -icis, *f. nurse.*

**nux**, nucis, *f. nut.*

**nympha**, -ae, *f. nymph.*

# O.

**Ō**, exclamation, *O!*

**ob**, prep. *on account of.*

**obdūcō**, 3, -xī, -ductus, *draw over, cover, overspread.*

**obiciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *throw to, give up, cast in the way, expose.*

**obiürgō**, 1, *chide, rebuke, reprove, blame.*

**oblātus**. *See offerō.*

**oblinō**, 3, -lēvī, -litus, *smear over, anoint.*

**oblitus**, -a, -um, *part. from obli- viscor, forgetful, unmindful.*

**obliviscor**, 3, -litus, *forget.*

**oboediēns**, -entis, *adj. compliant, obedient.*

**obscūrō**, 1, *darken, cover.*

**obscurus**, -a, -um, *adj. dark, black.*

**obsecrō**, 1, *implore, beseech, pray, beg.*

**obserō**, 1, *lock, bolt.*

**observō**, 1, *observe, watch.*

**obses**, -idis, *m. and f. hostage.*

**obsideō**, 2, -sēdī, -sessus, *besiege, beset, lay siege to.*

**obsolētus**, -a, -um, *adj. decayed, worn out, shabby, mean, poor.*

**obstruō**, 3, -ūxī, -ūctus, *build up, barricade, bar.*

**obstupefaciō**, 3, -fēcī, -factus, *astonish, amaze, astound.*

**obtegō**, 3, -ēxī, -ēctus, *cover up, protect, hide, conceal.*

**obtestor**, 1, *entreat, implore, beseech.*

**obtimeō**, 2, -tinui, -tentus, *possess, gain, hold, occupy.*

**obviam**, *adv. to meet; before one, in face of.*

**obvius**, -a, -um, *adj. in the way, meeting, to meet.*

**occāsiō**, -ōnis, *f. opportunity, chance, favorable moment.*

**occāsus**, -ūs, *m. going down, setting, sunset, west.*

**occidō**, 3, -cidī, -cāsus, *perish, die.*

**occidō**, 3, -cidī, -cīsus, *kill, put to death.*

**occulō**, 3, -cului, -cultus, *cover, hide.*

**occultō**, 1, *hide, conceal.*

**occultus**, -a, -um, *part. concealed, hidden; in occultō, in secret.*

**occumbō**, 3, -cubui, -cubitum, *fall in death, die.*

**occupō**, 1, *seize, hold, take possession of.*

**occurrō**, 3, -curri, -cursus, *meet, run up, appear, come upon.*

**oceanus**, -i, m. *ocean.*

**octō**, indec. adj. *eight.*

**oculus**, -i, m. *eye.*

**odium**, -i, n. *hatred, enmity.*

**odor**, -ōris, m. *smell.*

**odōror**, 1, *smell, smell out, scent.*

**Oechalia**, -ae, f. *Oechalia.*

**offendō**, 3, -dī, -ēnsus, *strike upon, hit upon, offend, vex.*

**offerō**, offerre, obtuli, oblātus, *present, offer, expose.*

**officina**, -ae, f. *workshop, laboratory.*

**officium**, -i, n. *duty, service.*

**oleum**, -i, n. *oil.*

**olim**, adv. *once upon a time, once, formerly.*

**omittō**, 3, -misi, -missus, *pass by, disregard, omit, neglect.*

**omniō**, adv. *wholly, entirely, altogether, absolutely.*

**omnis**, -e, adj. *all, every; as noun, m. pl. everybody, n. everything.*

**onerō**, 1, *load, burden.*

**onus**, -eris, n. *burden.*

**onustus**, -a, -um, adj. *loaded, laden, freighted.*

**opera**, -ae, f. *pains, task, help, exertion, effort.*

**operiō**, 4, -ui, -pertus, *cover.*

**opimus**, -a, -um, adj. *wealthy, rich.*

**opiniō**, -ōnis, f. *idea, opinion, belief; reputation, renown, name.*

**oportet**, 2, -uit, impers. *it is necessary, one must, ought.*

**oppidānus**, -i, m. *townsman.*

**oppidum**, -i, n. *town.*

**oppōnō**, 3, -posui, -positus, *oppose, resist.*

**opportūnus**, -a, -um, adj. *convenient, suitable.*

**opprimō**, 3, -pressi, -pressus, *overcome, crush, surprise.*

**oppugnō**, 1, *attack, besiege.*

(ops), opis, f. *aid; often pl. power, might, influence, wealth.*

**optō**, 1, *wish for, hope for, choose.*

**opus**, -eris, n. *work, labor, task; work, book.*

**ōra**, -ae, f. *shore, coast.*

**ōrāculum**, -i, n. *oracle.*

**ōrātiō**, -ōnis, f. *speech, words.*

**ōrātor**, -ōris, m. *speaker, orator.*

**ōrdō**, -inis, m. *row; ex ordine, in succession, one after another.*

**oriēns**, -entis, m. *east (rising sun).*

**orior**, 4, ortus, *spring forth, rise, arise, begin; ortā luce, at daybreak.*

**ōrnō**, 1, *fit out, adorn.*

**ōrō**, 1, *beg, pray, entreat, plead.*

**Orpheus**, -ei, m. *a Thracian bard.*

**ōs**, -ōris, n. *mouth, face, lips.*

**os**, ossis, n. *bone.*

**ostendō**, 3, -dī, -tus, *show, indicate, make known, tell.*

**ōstium**, -i, n. *door, entrance.*

**ostrum**, -i, n. *purple.*

**ōtium**, -i, n. *ease, leisure, holiday.*

**ovile**, -is, n. *sheepfold.*

**ovis**, -is, f. *sheep.*

**ōvum**, -i, n. *egg; ab ōvō usque ad mālā, from beginning to end.*

## P.

**pābulum**, -i, n. *food, fodder, sustenance.*

**Padius**, -i, m. *Padius.*

**pāene**, adv. *almost, nearly.*

- palam**, adv. *openly*.  
**pallium**, -i, n. *cloak, mantle*.  
**palma**, -ae, f. *palm (the tree), palm, prize, victory*.  
**pālus**, -i, m. *stake, bar*.  
**palūs**, -ūdis, f. *marsh, swamp*.  
**pandō**, 3, -di, passus, *spread out, unfold, open*.  
**pānis**, -is, m. *bread, loaf*.  
**pannōsus**, -a, -um, adj. *ragged, tattered*.  
**Panurgius**, -i, m. *Panurgius*.  
**pār**, paris, adj. *equal, like, similar*.  
**parātus**, -a, -um, adj. *ready, fitted*.  
**parcō**, 3, peperci or parsi, par-sus, *spare, use sparingly*.  
**parcus**, -a, -um, adj. *thrifty, frugal, sparing*.  
**parēns**, -entis, m. and f. *parent*.  
**pāreō**, 2, -ui, -itus, *obey*.  
**pariēs**, -ietis, m. *wall*.  
**pariō**, 3, peperci, partus, *bring forth, produce*.  
**pariter**, adv. *equally, in like manner*.  
**parō**, 1, *get ready, prepare, build*.  
**pars**, -tis, f. *part, share, direction, place*.  
**partim**, adv. *partly*.  
**parum**, adv. *little, too little*.  
**parumper**, adv. *for a short time, a moment*.  
**parvus**, -a, -um, adj. *small, little*.  
**pāscō**, 3, pāvi, pāstus, *feed, drive to pasture, tend*.  
**pāscor**, 3, pāstus, *browse, feed, graze, support one's self*.  
**passim**, adv. *in all directions*.  
**passus**, -ūs, m. *step, pace; mille passuum, mile*.  
**pāstor**, -ōris, m. *shepherd*.  
**patefaciō**, 3, -fēci, -factus, *lay open, throw open*.  
**pateō**, 2, -ui, —, *lie or stand open, be exposed*.  
**pater**, -tris, m. *father*.  
**paternus**, -a, -um, adj. *of or belonging to a father, hereditary*.  
**patiēns**, -entis, adj. *enduring, patient*.  
**patienter**, adv. *patiently, humbly*.  
**patientia**, -ae, f. *endurance, patience*.  
**patior**, 3, passus, *suffer, allow, permit*.  
**patria**, -ae, f. *country, fatherland*.  
**patrimōnium**, -i, n. *inheritance, estate*.  
**patruus**, -i, m. *uncle*.  
**paucus**, -a, -um, adj. *few; as noun, pl. a few*.  
**paulātī**, adv. *by degrees, gradually*.  
**paulisper**, adv. *for a little while*.  
**paulō**, adv. *a little, shortly*.  
**paulum**, adv. *a little, somewhat*.  
**pauper**, -eris, adj. *poor; as noun, m. a poor man*.  
**paupertās**, -ātis, f. *poverty, small means, need, want*.  
**pavidus**, -a, -um, adj. *fearful, timid*.  
**pāvō**, -ōnis, m. *peacock*.  
**pavor**, -ōris, m. *fear, alarm*.  
**pāx**, pācis, f. *peace, harmony*.  
**pectus**, -oris, n. *breast, soul*.  
**pecūlium**, -i, n. *private purse, property*.  
**pecūnia**, -ae, f. *money*.  
**pecus**, -oris, n. *flock*.  
**pecus**, -udis, f. *cattle*.  
**pedes**, peditis, m. *foot-soldier*.  
**Peliās**, -ae, m. *a mythical king of Thessaly*.  
**pellis**, pellis, f. *skin, hide*.  
**pellō**, 3, pepuli, pulsus, *drive*.  
**pendeō**, 2, pependi, —, *hang, hang down*.

**penetrālia**, -ium, n. plur. *interior, inner part of a house.*  
**penna**, -ae, f. *feather, wing.*  
**per**, prep. *through, throughout, by means of.*  
**peragō**, 3, -ēgi, -actus, *accomplish, complete, carry out.*  
**percipiō**, 3, -cēpi, -ceptus, *assume, feel.*  
**percurrō**, 3, -rī, -sus, *run or hasten through, pass through.*  
**percutiō**, 3, -cussi, -cussus, *strike, cleave, crush.*  
**perdō**, 3, -didi, -ditus, *lose, throw away, destroy.*  
**pereō**, -ire, -ii, -itus, *perish, die.*  
**pererrō**, 1, *wander through.*  
**perferō**, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus, *carry through, convey, endure, bear.*  
**perficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectus, *complete, accomplish, execute.*  
**perfidus**, -a, -um, adj. *treacherous, faithless, dishonorable.*  
**perflō**, 1, —, —, *flow through or over.*  
**perforō**, 1, *bore, perforate.*  
**perfringō**, 3, -frēgi, -fractus, *break in pieces, shatter, completely wreck.*  
**perfugiō**, 3, -fūgi, —, *flee for refuge.*  
**perfugium**, -i, n. *shelter, refuge.*  
**perfungor**, 3, -fūctus, *perform, fulfil.*  
**pergō**, 3, perrēxi, perrēctus, *continue, go on, go, proceed.*  
**periculōsus**, -a, -um, adj. *dangerous.*  
**periculum**, -i, n. *danger, risk.*  
**peritus**, -a, -um, adj. *skilful, expert.*  
**perlūstrō**, 1, *wander through, view all over, examine carefully.*  
**permanēō**, 2, -mānsī, -mānsūrus, *remain, continue, persist.*

**perscribō**, 3, -psi, -ptus, *write at length, describe fully.*  
**Persae**, -ārum, m. *Persians.*  
**persolvō**, 3, -solvi, -solūtus, *release, pay, give.*  
**persōna**, -ae, f. *part, character.*  
**personō**, 1, -ui, —, *resound, re-echo.*  
**perspiciō**, 3, -ēxi, -ectus, *look at, perceive.*  
**persuādeō**, 2, -si, -sus, *persuade, prevail upon, induce.*  
**perterreo**, 2, —, -itus, *frighten thoroughly, frighten.*  
**perlinācia**, -ae, f. *perseverance, obstinacy, stubbornness.*  
**perlināx**, -ācis, adj. *steadfast, persistent, obstinate.*  
**perturbō**, 1, *disturb, throw into confusion.*  
**pervenio**, 4, -vēni, -ventus, *arrive at, reach.*  
**perviciācia**, -ae, f. *stubbornness, inflexibility.*  
**pēs**, pedis, m. *foot.*  
**pestis**, -is, f. *plague.*  
**petō**, 3, -ivi or -ii, -itus, *seek, attack, aim at, make for, go to.*  
**pharus**, -i, f. *lighthouse.*  
**Phāsis**, -idis, f. *a river flowing into the Black Sea.*  
**Philippus**, -i, m. *Philip.*  
**philosophia**, -ae, f. *philosophy.*  
**philosophus**, -i, m. *philosopher.*  
**Phineus**, -ei, m. *a blind king of Thrace.*  
**Phrixus**, -i, m. *son of Athamas.*  
**Phrygia**, -ae, f. *Phrygia, a country of Asia Minor.*  
**Phyllis**, -idis, f. *Phyllis.*  
**pictus**, -a, -um, adj. *embroidered.*  
**piger**, -gra, -grum, adj. *idle, slow, lazy, inactive.*  
**piget**, 2, -uit, and -itum est, *impers. it disgusts, grieves.*  
**pinguis**, -e, adj. *fat, heavy.*  
**piscātor**, -ōris, m. *fisherman.*

**piscis**, -is, m. *fish*.  
**pistor**, -ōris, m. *baker*.  
**pix**, picis, f. *pitch*.  
**placenta**, -ae, f. *cake*.  
**placeō**, 2, -cul or placitus sum, -citus, *please, satisfy*.  
**placidē**, adv. *quietly, calmly*.  
**plācō**, 1, *calm, appease*.  
**plaga**, -ae, f. *net*.  
**Plancus**, -i, m. *Plancus*.  
**plaudō**, 3, -si, -sus, *clap the hands, applaud*.  
**plaustrum**, -i, n. *wagon*.  
**plausus**, -ūs, m. *clapping, applause, cheering*.  
**plēbs**, -is, f. *common people*.  
**plēnus**, -a, -um, adj. *full*.  
**plērumque**, adv. *often, frequently, for the most part*.  
**plōrō**, 1, *bewail, lament, grieve*.  
**plūrimus**, -a, -um, superl. adj. *most, very many*.  
**plūs**, adv. *more*.  
**Plūtus**, -i, m. *Plutus*.  
**pōculum**, -i, n. *cup*.  
**poena**, -ae, f. *penalty, punishment*; sūmō poenās, *punish*; dō poenās, *be punished*.  
**poenitet**, 2, -uit, —, imper. *it repents*.  
**poēta**, -ae, m. *poet, bard*.  
**polliceor**, 2, -itus, *promise, bargain, engage*.  
**Polyphēmus**, -i, m. a Cyclops.  
**Pompēius**, -i, m. *Pompey*.  
**pōmum**, -i, n. *apple*.  
**pondus**, -eris, n. *weight*.  
**pōnō**, 3, posui, positus, *place, put, fix; pass. lie, rest, depend*.  
**pōns**, -ntis, m. *bridge*.  
**porculus**, -i, m. *sucking pig*.  
**porcus**, -i, m. *hog, swine, pig*.  
**porrigō**, 3, -rēxi, -rēctus, *stretch out, offer*.  
**porta**, -ae, f. *gate*.  
**portentum**, -i, n. *marvel*.  
**portō**, 1, *carry, take*.

**portus**, -ūs, m. *harbor*.  
**poscō**, 3, poposci, —, *demand, request, beg for*.  
**possum**, posse, potui, *be able, can*.  
**post**, prep. *after, behind*; as adv. *afterwards, later*.  
**postea**, adv. *after that, afterwards, then*.  
**(posterus)**, -a, -um, adj. *next, following*.  
**posthāc**, adv. *afterwards, in future*.  
**postis**, -is, m. *door-post*.  
**postquam**, conj. *after that, after*.  
**postrēmō**, adv. *at last, finally*.  
**postridiē**, adv. *the day after, on the next day*.  
**postulō**, 1, *ask, request, demand*.  
**potior**, 4, -itus, *obtain, acquire, possess*.  
**potius**, adv. *rather, more*.  
**prae**, prep. *before, on account of*.  
**praeacūtus**, -a, -um, adj. *sharpened at the end, pointed*.  
**praebeō**, 2, -ui, -itus, *offer, furnish, give, show*.  
**praeceveō**, 2, -cāvī, -cautus, *take care or heed, be on one's guard, beware*.  
**praeceps**, -cipitis, adj. *headlong*.  
**praecipio**, 3, -cēpi, -ceptus, *take in advance, warn, anticipate, charge, order, bid*.  
**praecipitō**, 1, *throw head first, hurl down*.  
**praecipuē**, adv. *chiefly, more than anything else*.  
**praeclārus**, -a, -um, adj. *celebrated, famous, excellent*.  
**praeda**, -ae, f. *booty, prey*.  
**praedicō**, 3, -xi, -ictus, *foretell, predict*.  
**praeditus**, -a, -um, part. *endowed with*.  
**praedor**, 1, *rob, plunder*.  
**praefectus**, -i, m. *governor*.

**praeficiō**, 3, -fēci, -fectus, *set over, place in command.*  
**praelambō**, 3, -bī, -bitus, *lick first.*  
**praemium**, -i, n. *reward, recompense, favor.*  
**praemoneō**, 2, -ui, -itus, *warn beforehand.*  
**praerumpō**, 3, -rūpi, -ruptus, *break off.*  
**praeruptus**, -a, -um, adj. *steep.*  
**praescribō**, 3, -psi, -ptus, *appoint, advise.*  
**praescriptum**, -i, n. *rule, order.*  
**praesēns**, -entis, adj. *instant, immediate, present.*  
**praesentia**, -ae, f. *presence*; in **praesentiā**, *for or at the time.*  
**praesentiō**, 4, -sēnsi, -sēnsus, *feel beforehand, have a presentiment.*  
**praeses**, -idis, m. and f. *protector, guardian.*  
**praesidium**, -i, n. *guard, watch.*  
**praestāns**, -antis, adj. *remarkable, conspicuous.*  
**praestō**, 1, -iti, -itus, *stand before, erect, fulfil, show.*  
**praesum**, -esse, -ful, *superintend, have charge of.*  
**praeter**, prep. *except, besides.*  
**praeterēō**, -īre, -ii, -itus, *go by, pass by, escape.*  
**praeteritus**, -ā, -um, adj. *gone by, past.*  
**praetermittō**, 3, -misi, -missus, *let go, pass by, neglect, omit, lose.*  
**praetervēhor**, 3, -vēctus, *ride by, sail by or ahead.*  
**praetor**, -ōris, m. *praetor, chief magistrate.*  
**praetōrium**, -i, n. *general's tent.*  
**prātum**, -i, n. *meadow, pasture.*  
**precēs**, -um, f. plur. *prayers.*  
**prehendō**, 3, -dī, -ēnsus, *grasp, seize, snatch.*

**premō**, 3, *pressi, pressus, press, oppress, check, curb, restrain.*  
**pretiōsus**, -a, -um, adj. *valuable, costly, expensive.*  
**pretium**, -i, n. *price, value.*  
**pridiē**, adv. *on the day before.*  
**primō**, adv. *at first, at the beginning.*  
**primum**, adv. *first, in the first place*; *quam primum*, *as soon as possible.*  
**primus**, -a, -um, adj. *first, foremost, chief.*  
**princeps**, -cipis, adj. *foremost, chief*; as noun, m. *chief, prince.*  
**prior**, prius, adj. comp. *before, former.*  
**pristinus**, -a, -um, adj. *former, early, previous.*  
**prius**, adv. comp. *first, before.*  
**priusquam** or **prius quam**, adv. *sooner than, before.*  
**privātus**, -a, -um, adj. *private.*  
**privō**, 1, *rob, deprive, bereave.*  
**prō**, prep. *before, for, in return for, in behalf of.*  
**probitās**, -ātis, f. *justice, uprightness.*  
**probrum**, -i, n. *disgrace, reproach.*  
**probus**, -a, -um, adj. *virtuous, honest.*  
**prōcēdō**, 3, -cessi, —, *go forward, advance.*  
**procella**, -ae, f. *storm, blast, wind.*  
**prōcērus**, -a, -um, adj. *long, extended.*  
**procul**, adv. *far off, far, a great way.*  
**prōcurrō**, 3, -cucurri, -cursus, *run forward.*  
**prōdigē**, adv. *extravagantly.*  
**prōdigium**, -i, n. *marvel, miracle.*  
**prōdigus**, -a, -um, adj. *wasteful, extravagant, lavish.*



- prōditor**, -ōris, m. *traitor*.  
**prōdō**, 3, -didī, -ditus, *give forth, betray, deliver up*.  
**prōdūcō**, 3, -xī, -uctus, *bring forward, prolong, extend*.  
**proelium**, -ī, n. *battle, engagement*.  
**profectiō**, -ōnis, f. *going away, setting out, departure*.  
**proficiscor**, 3, *profectus*, *set out, start, go away, depart*.  
**profundus**, -a, -um, adj. *deep*.  
**progredior**, 3, -gressus, *advance, proceed, go on*.  
**prohibeō**, 2, -uī, -itus, *prevent, hinder, keep from*.  
**prōiciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *throw forward, stretch out, let go, give up; w. sē, throw one's self, fall prostrate*.  
**prōinde**, adv. *accordingly, there-upon, then*.  
**prōlābor**, 3, *prolāpsus*, *fall down, slip*.  
**prōlēs**, -is, f. *offspring*.  
**prōmissum**, -ī, n. *promise, pledge*.  
**prōmittō**, 3, -misi, -missus, *engage, promise, assure*.  
**prōmō**, 3, -mpsi, -mptus, *take out, bring forth, produce*.  
**prōmptus**, -a, -um, adj. *ready, quick*.  
**prōpellō**, 3, -puli, -pulsus, *drive forward, propel*.  
**properō**, 1, *hasten, hurry*.  
**propinquus**, -a, -um, adj. *near, neighboring, near by*.  
**prōponō**, 3, -posui, -positus, *display, offer, propose, suggest*.  
**proprius**, -a, -um, adj. *one's own, special*.  
**propter**, prep. *near, hard by, on account of, for*.  
**prōra**, -ae, f. *prow, bow*.  
**prōsequor**, 3, -secutus, *follow up, pursue, continue, go on*.  
**prōsiliō**, 4, -ui, —, *leap forth, spring up*.  
**prōspere**, adv. *successfully, favorably*.  
**prōstrātus**, -a, -um, adj. (p. of prōsternō), *thrown to the ground, cast down*.  
**prōsum**, prōdesse, -fui, *do good to, benefit, serve*.  
**prōtinus**, adv. *forthwith, directly, at once*.  
**prōvehō**, 3, -vēxi, -vēctus, *carry forward; pass. advance, proceed, progress*.  
**prōvocō**, 1, *challenge, invite*.  
**prōvolō**, 1, *fly forth*.  
**prōvolvō**, 3, -volvi, -volūtus, *roll forward*.  
**proximus**, -a, -um, superl. adj. *last, nearest, next*.  
**prudentia**, -ae, f. *prudence, foresight*.  
**pūblicus**, -a, -um, adj. *public*.  
**pudet**, 2, -uit, —, impers. *it shames*.  
**pudicus**, -a, -um, adj. *modest*.  
**pudor**, -ōris, m. *shame, modesty*.  
**puella**, -ae, f. *girl*.  
**puer**, -ī, m. *boy*.  
**pūgna**, -ae, f. *fight, battle*.  
**pūgnō**, 1, *fight, contend*.  
**pūgnus**, -ī, m. *fist*.  
**pulcher**, -chra, -chrum, adj. *fair, pretty, beautiful*.  
**pullus**, -ī, m. *chicken, young*.  
**pulsō**, 1, *beat, knock*.  
**pulvis**, -eris, m. *dust*.  
**pūctus**, -ūs, m. *prick, sting*.  
**pungō**, 3, *pupugi*, *pūctus*, *prick, pierce*.  
**pūniō**, 4, *punish, chastise*.  
**pūrgō**, 1, *excuse, clear*.  
**purpureus**, -a, -um, adj. *purple*.  
**puteus**, -ī, m. *well*.  
**putō**, 1, *think, consider, believe*.  
**putridus**, -a, -um, adj. *rotten, decayed*.

## Q.

quā, adv. *where*.  
 quadrigae, -ārum, f. plur. *four-horse chariot*.  
 quaerō, 3, -sivī, -situs, *seek, hunt for, inquire, ask*.  
 quaesō, 3, —, —, *pray, beg, beseech*.  
 quālis, -e, pron. *of what sort, what*.  
 quam, adv. *how, as*; with comparative, *than*; with superlative, *as possible*; quam celerimē, *as quickly as possible*.  
 quamobrem, adv. *on which account, why, therefore*.  
 quamquam, adv. *although*.  
 quantum, adv. *how far, to what extent, how*.  
 quantus, -a, -um, adj. *how great? w. tantus, so great . . . as*.  
 quārtus, -a, -um, adj. *fourth*.  
 quāsi, adv. *as if, just as if*.  
 quattuor, adj. *four*.  
 -que, conj. *and*.  
 quercus, -ūs, f. *oak*.  
 querēla, -ae, f. *complaint*.  
 queror, 3, questus, *complain*.  
 questus, -ūs, m. *complaint*.  
 quī, quae, quod, interrog. adj. *who? which? what?*  
 quī, quae, quod, rel. pron. *who, which*.  
 quia, conj. *because*.  
 quicumque, pron. *whoever*.  
 quidam, quaedam, quoddam or quiddam, pron. *a certain man*.  
 quidem, adv. *indeed; nē quidem, not even*.  
 quies, -ētis, f. *rest, freedom*.  
 quīn, conj. *but that, from*.  
 quīngenti, -ae, -a, num. adj. *five hundred*.  
 quīnquāgintā, num. adj. *fifty*.

quīnque, num. adj. *five*.  
 quis, quae, quid, pron. *who? what? w. sī or nē, indef. any one, any*.  
 quisquam, —, quid(que)quam, indef. pron. *any one, any one at all*.  
 quisque, quaeque, quodque, or quicque, pron. *each*.  
 quō, adv. *whither*.  
 quod, conj. *because*.  
 quōmodo, adv. *how? in what manner?*  
 quondam, adv. *once upon a time, formerly*.  
 quoque, conj. *also*.  
 quot, adj. indecl. *how many? as*.  
 quotiēns, adv. *as often as, as many times as*.

## R.

rādicitus, adv. *by the roots, utterly*.  
 radius, -i, m. *ray*.  
 rādix, -icis, f. *root*.  
 rāmus, -i, m. *branch*.  
 rapidus, -a, -um, adj. *swift, rushing, quick*.  
 rapīna, -ae, f. *robbery, plunder, rapine*.  
 rapiō, 3, -uī, raptus, *seize, snatch up, carry off*.  
 raptim, adv. *hurriedly, hastily*.  
 rāpum, -i, n. *turnip*.  
 rātiō, -ōnis, f. *reason, method, plan, way, manner*.  
 ratis, -is, f. *ship, raft*.  
 raucus, -a, -um, adj. *hoarse, discordant*.  
 recedō, 3, -cessī, -cessus, *retire, go back, give up*.  
 recēnsēō, 2, -suī, —, *review, muster, survey*.  
 recessus, -ūs, m. *corner, inner room*.

- recipiō**, 3, -cēpi, -ceptus, *recover, regain*; w. *sē*, *retreat, withdraw*; *animum recipere*, *to recover the senses*.  
**recreō**, 1, *refresh, revive, restore*.  
**rēctē**, adv. *rightly, justly*.  
**rēctus**, -a, -um, adj. *in a straight line, straight, direct*.  
**recumbō**, 3, -cubui, —, *lie down, sink down*.  
**recuperō**, 1, *recover, regain, be restored to*.  
**recurrō**, 3, -curri, —, *run back, retire, return (to)*, w. *ad*, *rejoin*.  
**recūsō**, 1, *refuse, decline, reject*.  
**reddō**, 3, -didi, -ditus, *give, give back, render, restore*.  
**redeō**, -ire, -ii, -itus, *go back, return*.  
**redigō**, 3, -ēgi, -āctus, *reduce, compel, force, bring*.  
**reditus**, -ūs, m. *return*.  
**redūcō**, 3, -xi, -ductus, *bring back, restore, bring*.  
**redux**, *reducis*, adj. *returned, come back*.  
**referō**, *referre*, *rettuli*, *relātus*, *relate, refer, bring back, return, repay*; *pedem*, *retreat, withdraw*.  
**reficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectus, *repair, regain, restore, renew*.  
**refugiō**, 3, -fūgi, —, *turn back, flee for refuge*.  
**refulgeō**, 2, -sī, —, *shine, gleam, glisten*.  
**rēgia**, -ae, f. *palace*.  
**rēgina**, -ae, f. *queen*.  
**regiō**, -ōnis, f. *country, district, land*.  
**rēgius**, -a, -um, adj. *royal, king's*.  
**rēgnō**, 1, *rule, reign, govern*.  
**rēgnum**, -i, n. *kingdom, throne*.  
**regō**, 3, *rēxi*, *rēctus*, *rule, reign, govern*.  
**regredior**, 3, *regressus*, *go back, return*.  
**rēiciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *throw or send back*.  
**relēgō**, 1, *banish, expel*.  
**relinquō**, 3, -iqui, -ictus, *leave, abandon*.  
**reliquus**, -a, -um, adj. *remaining*; as noun, m. pl. *the rest, those remaining*.  
**remedium**, -i, n. *remedy, cure*.  
**rēmigō**, 1, —, —, *ply the oar, row*.  
**remittō**, 3, -misi, -missus, *send back, remit, remove, pardon, forgive*.  
**removeō**, 2, -mōvi, -mōtus, *move back, pass, withdraw, pass, disappear*.  
**rēmus**, -i, m. *oar*.  
**renovō**, 1, *renew*.  
**renūntiō**, 1, *report, declare, announce*.  
**repellō**, 3, -ppuli, -pulsus, *drive away, cast down, deprive*.  
**repente**, adv. *suddenly, unexpectedly*.  
**rēperiō**, 4, *repperi*, *repertus*, *find, discover, devise*.  
**repertor**, -ōris, m. *discoverer, inventor*.  
**repetō**, 3, -ivi, -itus, *seek again, resume, exact, return to*.  
**repleō**, 2, -ēvi, -ētus, *fill up, fill to the brim*.  
**repōnō**, 3, -posui, -positus, *replace, restore, put away, store, keep*.  
**reportō**, 1, *carry back, gain, carry off*.  
**repudiō**, 1, *put away, separate from, cast off*.  
**repugnō**, 1, *fight against, resist*.  
**requiēs**, -ētis, f. *rest, quiet*.  
**requiēscō**, 3, -ēvi, -ētus, *rest*.  
**rēs**, *rei*, f. *thing, matter, circumstance, condition*; as adv. *rē vērā*, *in truth, really*.

**reserō**, 1, unlock, open.  
**resideō**, 2, -sēdī, —, remain, be left, stay.  
**resistō**, 3, -stitī, —, make opposition, resist, oppose.  
**resonō**, 1, -āvī, —, resound, echo.  
**respondeō**, 2, -dī, -sus, answer.  
**respōnsum**, -ī, n. answer, advice, oracle.  
**rēspūblica**, rei-pūblicae, f. state.  
**respuō**, 3, -uī, —, spit out, reject, refuse.  
**restituō**, 3, -uī, -ūtus, restore, replace, reestablish.  
**resurgō**, 3, -surrēxī, -surrēctus, rise again, be revived.  
**retineō**, 2, -tinuī, -tentus, hold back, detain, restrain, prevent.  
**reus**, -ī, m. prisoner, culprit.  
**reveniō**, 4, -vēnī, -ventus, come back, return.  
**rē vērā**, in truth. See **rēs**.  
**revertor**, 3, -versus, turn back, come back, return.  
**rēx**, rēgis, m. king.  
**Rhēnus**, -ī, m. Rhine.  
**Ricardus**, -ī, m. Richard.  
**rīdeō**, 2, rīsī, rīsus, laugh at, laugh.  
**rigeō**, 2, —, —, be numb, stiffen.  
**rigidus**, -a, -um, adj. stiff, hard, rough.  
**rīma**, -ae, f. crack, chink.  
**rīpa**, -ae, f. bank, shore.  
**rīsus**, -ūs, m. laugh, laughter.  
**rīxor**, 1, quarrel, dispute.  
**Robertus**, -ī, m. Robert.  
**rōbur**, -oris, n. hardwood, oak.  
**rōdō**, 3, -sī, -sus, gnaw.  
**rogō**, 1, ask, inquire.  
**rogus**, -ī, m. funeral pile, pyre.  
**Rollō**, -ōnis, m. Rollo.  
**Rōmānus**, -a, -um, adj. Roman; as noun, m. the Romans.  
**Rōscius**, -ī, m. Roscius.  
**roseus**, -a, -um, adj. rosy.

**rōstrum**, -ī, n. beak.  
**rumpō**, 3, rūpī, ruptus, break, burst.  
**ruō**, 3, rūī, rūtus or ruitus, rush forth, rush.  
**rūpēs**, -is, f. rock, cliff.  
**rūrsus**, adv. back again, once more, again.  
**rūs**, rūris, n. country.  
**rūsticus**, -a, -um, adj. of the country, country-; as noun, m. countryman, peasant.

## S.

**saccus**, -ī, m. sack, bag.  
**sacer**, -cra, -crum, adj. holy, sacred; as noun, m. pl. sacred rites.  
**sacerdōs**, -dōtis, m. and f. priest.  
**sacra**. See **sacer**.  
**sacrificium**, -ī, n. sacrifice.  
**saepe**, adv. often, frequently.  
**saevus**, -a, -um, adj. cruel, savage, fierce.  
**sagitta**, -ae, f. arrow.  
**sagittārius**, -ī, m. archer.  
**Salmydessus**, -ī, f. a town in Thrace.  
**saltem**, adv. at least, at all events, anyhow.  
**saltō**, 1, jump, dance.  
**(saltus, -ūs)** m. leap, bound.  
**saltus**, -ūs, m. wood, glade.  
**salūbris**, -bre, adj. healthy, sound.  
**salūs**, -ūtis, f. health, safety, welfare.  
**salūtō**, 1, greet, welcome.  
**salvē**, good-day, welcome.  
**(salvēō)**, 2, —, —, be well; salvēre iubeō, welcome.  
**salvus**, -a, -um, adj. unhurt, well, safe, sound.  
**sanguineus**, -a, -um, adj. bloody.  
**sanguis**, -inis, m. blood.  
**sānō**, 1, cure, heal.

**sānus**, -a, -um, adj. *healthy, well*.  
**sapiēns**, -entis, adj. *wise, discreet, sensible*.

**sapientia**, -ae, f. *wisdom, knowledge, intelligence*.

**Sarracēnus**, -i, m. *Saracen*.

**sartor**, -ōris, m. *cobbler*.

**satis**, adv. *enough*.

**satyrus**, -i, m. *satyr*.

**saucius**, -a, -um, adj. *wounded*.

**saxum**, -i, n. *stone, rock*.

**scandō**, 3, -di, -ānsus, *climb*.

**scapha**, -ae, f. *light boat, skiff*.

**scelerātus**, -a, -um, adj. *wicked, impious*.

**scelus**, -eris, n. *crime, wickedness*.

**scientia**, -ae, f. *knowledge, experience, skill*.

**scindō**, 3, (-idi), -issus, *tear, separate, cut*.

**sciō**, 4, -ivi, -itus, *know, understand, perceive*.

**scīpiō**, -ōnis, m. *stick*.

**scopulus**, -i, m. *rock, cliff, ledge*.

**Scōti**, -ōrum, m. *Scots*.

**scribō**, 3, -psi, -ptus, *write*; (of troops), *levy*.

**scriptor**, -ōris, m. *writer, author*.

**scrūtor**, 1, *examine carefully*.

**Scythia**, -ae, f. *Scythia*.

**sē**, pron. reflex. *himself, herself, itself, themselves*; inter sē, *one another*. See sul.

**sēcēdō**, 3, -cessi, -cessus, *go apart or away, wander, stray*.

**secundum**, prep. *after, along, according to*.

**secundus**, -a, -um, adj. *second, favorable, successful*.

**secūris**, -is, f. *axe*.

**sēcūrus**, -a, -um, adj. *careless, safe*.

**secus**, adv. *otherwise*.

**sed**, conj. *but*.

**sedeō**, 2, sēdi, sessum, *sit, be seated*.

**sēdēs**, -is, f. *seat, dwelling*.

**sēditio**, -ōnis, f. *revolt, quarrel*.

**sēditiosus**, -a, -um, adj. *mutinous*.

**sēdulus**, -a, -um, adj. *careful, zealous*.

**seges**, -etis, f. *corn-field*.

**sēgnis**, -e, adv. *slow, slothful*.

**sēgnitia**, -ae, f. *slowness*.

**semel**, adv. *once*.

**sēmianimis**, -e, adj. *half-dead*.

**sēmianimus**, -a, -um, adj. *half-dead, half-alive*.

**semper**, adv. *ever, always*.

**senectūs**, -tūtis, f. *old age*.

**senex**, senis, adj. *old, aged*; as noun, m. *old man*.

**sēnsus**, -ūs, m. *feeling, opinion, view*.

**sententia**, -ae, f. *intention, mind, purpose, desire, wish*.

**sentiō**, 4, sēnsi, sēnsus, *feel, see, notice, perceive*.

**sepeliō**, 4, sepelivi, sepultus, *bury, inter*.

**septem**, num. adj. *seven*.

**septentrionēs**, -um, m. *north*.

**septimus**, -a, -um, adj. *seventh*.

**sepulcrum**, -i, n. *tomb, burial-place*.

**sepultūra**, -ae, f. *burial*.

**sequor**, 3, secūtus, *follow, give chase, pursue*.

**serēnus**, -a, -um, adj. *clear, calm, unruffled*.

**sermō**, -ōnis, m. *conversation, talk, discourse*; serere sermōnem, *talk, converse*.

**serō**, 3, sēvi, satus, *sow, plant*.

**serō**, 3, —, sertus, *sew, bind, join*.

**sērō**, adv. *late*.

**serpēns**, -entis, f. *serpent, snake*.

**servō**, 1, *keep, save, preserve*.

**servus**, -i, m. *slave, servant*.

**seu**, conj. *whether*.

**sevērus**, -a, -um, adj. *stern, severe*.

**sex**, num. adj. *six*.  
**sexcenti**, -ae, -a, adj. *six hundred*. Used of any large number, *thousands*.  
**si**, conj. *if, in case*.  
**sic**, adv. *so, thus*.  
**Sicilia**, -ae, f. *Sicily*.  
**sicut** or **sicuti**, *just as, as*.  
**signum**, -i, n. *sign, standard*.  
**silens**, -entis, adj. *silent, still*.  
**silenter**, adv. *silently, quietly*.  
**sileō**, 2, -ui, —, *be silent, be still*.  
**silva**, -ae, f. *wood, forest*.  
**silvestris**, -e, adj. *woody, woodland*.  
**simia**, -ae, f. *monkey*.  
**simius**, -i, m. *monkey*.  
**simul**, adv. *together, at same time*; w. *ac*, *as soon as*.  
**simulō**, 1, *pretend, feign, represent, imitate*.  
**sine**, prep. *without*.  
**singillatim**, adv. *singly, one by one*.  
**singularis**, -e, adj. *remarkable*.  
**singuli**, -ae, -a, adj. *one to each, one apiece, each*.  
**sinō**, 3, *sivī, situs, allow, permit*.  
**Sinōn**, -ōnis, m. *Sinon*.  
**sinus**, -ūs, m. *bosom*.  
**sistō**, 3, *stiti, status, stop, stay, check*.  
**sitiēns**, -entis, adj. *thirsty*.  
**sitis**, -is, f. *thirst*.  
**sive**, conj. *whether; sive seu, whether . . . or*.  
**societās**, -ātis, f. *alliance, league*.  
**socius**, -i, m. *ally, partner, companion*.  
**sōl**, *sōlis*, m. *sun*.  
**solea**, -ae, f. *shoe*.  
**soleō**, 2, -itus, semi-dep. *be wont, be accustomed*.  
**Solimanus**, -i, m. *Soliman*.  
**solutus**, -a, -um, part. *soleō*.  
**solum**, -i, n. *throne*.

**sollemnis**, -e, adj. *solemn, appointed, common*.  
**sollicitūdō**, -inis, f. *anxiety, care*.  
**sollicitus**, -a, -um, adj. *anxious, disturbed, troubled*.  
**solum**, adv. *only*.  
**solum**, -i, n. *soil, ground*.  
**sōlus**, -a, -um, adj. *alone, only*.  
**solvo**, 3, *solvi, solutus, loose, unbind, weigh anchor, set sail, pay*.  
**somnium**, -i, n. *dream*.  
**somnus**, -i, m. *sleep*.  
**sonitus**, -ūs, m. *sound, noise*.  
**sonō**, 1, -ui, -itus, *sound, make a noise*.  
**sonōrus**, -a, -um, adj. *noisy, loud, resounding*.  
**sonus**, -i, m. *sound, noise*.  
**sopor**, -ōris, m. *sleep, slumber*.  
**sordidus**, -a, -um, adj. *dirty, unclean, foul*.  
**soror**, -ōris, f. *sister*.  
**sors**, -rtis, f. *lot, drawing of lot, decision*.  
**sortior**, 4, *cast lots, draw lots*.  
**spargō**, 3, -si, -sus, *strew, scatter, sprinkle*.  
**Spartacus**, -i, m. *Spartacus*.  
**spatium**, -i, n. *space, distance*.  
**speciēs**, -ei, f. *figure, kind, appearance*.  
**spectāculum**, -i, n. *sight*.  
**spectō**, 1, *look at, look, face, front*.  
**spēlunca**, -ae, f. *cave, cavern, den*.  
**spernō**, 3, *sprēvi, sprētus, despise, reject, scorn*.  
**spērō**, 1, *hope, expect*.  
**spēs**, -ei, f. *hope*.  
**spiritus**, -ūs, m. *breath*.  
**splendidē**, adv. *magnificently*.  
**splendidus**, -a, -um, adj. *splendid, fine, handsome, magnificent*.

**spoliō**, 1, rob, *deprive, steal*.  
**(spōna, -ontis)**, f. only abl. sing.; w. suā, *of one's own accord, voluntarily*.  
**spōnsa**, -ae, f. *betrothed, sweet-heart*.  
**spōnsus**, -i, m. *betrothed, lover*.  
**spūma**, -ae, f. *foam, lather*.  
**stabulum**, -i, n. *stable, stall*.  
**stāgnūm**, -i, n. *pond*.  
**statim**, adv. *immediately, at once*.  
**statiō**, -ōnis, f. *position, post, picket-duty*.  
**statuō**, 3, -ui, -ūtus, *stop, halt, decide, conclude, determine*.  
**stella**, -ae, f. *star*.  
**stō**, 1, steti, *status, stand, take position, stop*.  
**stolidus**, -a, -um, adj. *stupid, dull*.  
**strēnuus**, -a, -um, adj. *vigorous, active, courageous*.  
**strepitus**, -ūs, m. *noise, rustling*.  
**stridor**, -ōris, m. *squeaking*.  
**stringō**, 3, -inxi, -ictus, *draw, unsheathe*.  
**struō**, 3, -uīxi, -ūctus, *build, devise, arrange*.  
**studium**, -i, n. *desire, zeal, pursuit, study, practice*.  
**stultitia**, -ae, f. *folly*.  
**stultus**, -a, -um, adj. *foolish, stupid, simple*.  
**stupefactiō**, 3, -fēcī, -factus, *astonish, stun*.  
**stupēns**, -entis, adj. *astounded, amazed, struck with astonishment*.  
**suāvis**, -e, adj. *sweet, delightful*.  
**sub**, prep. *under, close to*.  
**subducō**, 3, -dūxi, -ductus, *with-draw, remove from under, steal; draw up, reach*.  
**subeō**, -ire, -ii, -itus, *undergo, submit to, sustain, endure*.  
**subiciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *throw or place under*.

**subitō**, adv. *suddenly*.  
**subitus**, -a, -um, adj. *sudden, unexpected*.  
**sublevō**, 1, *raise, lift, support*.  
**submergō**, 3, -si, -sus, *sink, overwhelm, submerge*.  
**submoveō**, 2, -mōvi, -mōtus, *remove, supplant*.  
**subsidiūm**, -i, n. *help, aid, protection*.  
**succēdō**, 3, -cessi, -cessus, *come up, succeed, follow*.  
**successus**, -ūs, m. *success*.  
**sūcus**, -i, m. *juice, sap*.  
**suffocō**, 1, -āvi, —, *choke, strangle*.  
**suffrāgiūm**, -i, n. *vote, ballot*.  
**sui**, sibi, se, reflex. pron. *himself, herself, itself, etc.*  
**sum**, esse, fui, —, *am, be*.  
**summus**, -a, -um, sup. adj. *highest; summus mōns, the top of the hill*.  
**sūmō**, 3, sūmpsi, sūmptus, *take, take up, seize, exact, inflict*.  
**sūmptus**, -ūs, m. *expense*.  
**super**, prep. *over, above*.  
**superbia**, -ae, f. *pride*.  
**superbus**, -a, -um, adj. *proud, haughty*.  
**superior**, comp. adj. *higher, preceding*.  
**superō**, 1, *surpass, conquer, overcome*.  
**supersum**, -esse, -fui, *survive, remain*.  
**suppetō**, 3, -ivi, -itus, *be equal to, suffice*.  
**suppleō**, 2, -ēvi, -ētus, *fill up*.  
**supplex**, -icis, adj. *suppliant*.  
**supplicium**, -i, n. *punishment*.  
**supponō**, 3, -posui, -positus, *place under, apply*.  
**suprā**, adv. *above, beyond, before*.  
**suprēmus**, -a, -um, adj. *superl. highest, latest, last, final*.

**surdus**, -a, -um, adj. *deaf, heedless.*

**surgō**, 3, *surrēxi, surrēctus*, rise, swell, surge.

**sūs**, suis, m. and f. *pig.*

**suscipio**, 3, -cēpi, -ceptus, undertake, incur.

**suscitō**, 1, arouse.

**suspendō**, 3, -di, -ēnsus, hang.

**suspīcor**, 1, suspect, mistrust.

**suspicio**, -ōnis, f. *suspicion.*

**sustineō**, 2, -tinui, -tentus, sustain, endure.

**susurrus**, -ūs, m. *whisper.*

**suus**, -a, -um, poss. adj. *his own, their own.*

**Symplēgadēs**, -um, f. dangerous rocks in the Euxine Pontus.

## T.

**taberna**, -ae, f. *shop, booth.*

**tabernāculum**, -i, n. *tent.*

**tābescō**, 3, -bui, —, pine, waste away.

**taceō**, 2, -cui, -citus, be silent.

**tacitē**, adv. *silently, quietly.*

**tacitus**, -a, -um, adj. *silent, meditating.*

**taedet**, 2, -uit, —, impers. *it disgusts, wearies.*

**taenia**, -ae, f. *ribbon.*

**taeter**, -tra, -trum, adj. *repulsive, hideous, horrid.*

**talentum**, -i, n. *talent.*

**tālis**, -e, adj. *such.*

**tam**, adv. *so very, so.*

**tam-diū**, adv. *so long.*

**tamen**, conj. *nevertheless, but.*

**tamquam**, adv. *just as, like as.*

**tandem**, adv. *at length, at last, finally*; in questions, *pray?*

**tangō**, 3, tetigi, tactus, touch, strike.

**tantus**, -a, -um, adj. *so great, as much, such*; n. as adv. *only, merely, so much.*

**tardus**, -a, -um, adj. *slow.*

**Tarentum**, -i, n. *Tarentum.*

**taurus**, -i, m. *bull.*

**tēctum**, -i, n. *roof, house, palace.*

**tegō**, 3, tēxi, tēctus, cover, conceal.

**tēlum**, -i, n. *dart, weapon.*

**temerē**, adv. *rashly, thoughtlessly.*

**tempestās**, -ātis, f. *storm, weather.*

**templum**, -i, n. *temple.*

**tempus**, -oris, n. *time, occasion.*

**tendō**, 3, tetendi, tentus or tēnsus, stretch, draw, bend, aim.

**tenebrae**, -ārum, f. *darkness.*

**teneō**, 2, tenui, —, hold, keep to, follow, keep back, restrain.

**tener**, -era, -erum, adj. *tender, delicate.*

**tentō**, 1, try, attempt, attack.

**tenuis**, -e, adj. *meagre, thin, light.*

**ter**, adv. *thrice.*

**tergum**, -i, n. *back.*

**terminō**, 1, bound, limit.

**terō**, 3, trivi, tritus, rub.

**terra**, -ae, f. *earth, land.*

**terreō**, 2, -ui, —, alarm, frighten.

**terribilis**, -e, adj. *dreadful, frightful.*

**territus**, -a, -um, adj. *frightened.*

**terror**, -ōris, m. *fear, fright, alarm.*

**tertius**, -a, -um, adj. *third.*

**testis**, -is, m. and f. *witness.*

**Thēbae**, -ārum, f. *Thebes*, the greatest city of Boeotia.

**thermae**, -ārum, f. *baths.*

**thēsauros**, -i, m. *treasure, hoard.*

**Thēseus**, -ei, m. a mythical king of Athens.

**Thessalia**, -ae, f. a country in the northeastern part of Greece.

**Thrācia**, -ae, f. a country north-east of Greece.



- tibia, -ae, f. *pipe, flute*.  
 tibicen, -inis, m. *piper, flute-player*.  
 tigris, -is or idis, m. or f. *tiger*.  
 timeō, 2, -ul, —, *fear, be afraid, dread*.  
 Timōn, -ōnis, m. *Timon*.  
 timor, -ōris, m. *fear, dread, alarm*.  
 tingō, 3, -nxi, -inctus, *dye, tinge*.  
 Titus, -i, m. *Titus*.  
 toga, -ae, f. *toga, cloak*, an outer garment made of a single piece of cloth.  
 tolerō, 1, *endure, bear*.  
 tollō, 3, sustuli, sublātus, *raise, set up*; ancorās, *weigh, hoist*; *take away, remove*.  
 toneō, 2, totondi, tōnsus, *cut, shave*.  
 tonsor, -ōris, m. *barber*.  
 torqueō, 2, torsi, tortus, *twist, turn*.  
 torquis, -is, m. *necklace, chain*.  
 torreō, 2, torui, tostus, *burn, bake, cook*.  
 torvus, -a, -um, adj. *grim, fierce, savage*.  
 tostus, -a, -um, part. torreō.  
 tot, adj. indecl. *so many*.  
 tōtus, -a, -um, adj. *all, the whole*.  
 trabs, trabis, f. *beam, timber*.  
 tractō, 1, *handle, feel of*.  
 trādō, 3, -didi, -ditus, *hand over, deliver up, surrender; recount, tell*.  
 trahō, 3, trāxi, tractus, *draw, drag*.  
 Traiānus, -i, m. *Tray*.  
 trāciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus, *carry across, transport*.  
 trānō, 1, *swim across*.  
 tranquillē, adv. *quietly*.  
 tranquillitās, -ātis, f. *calmness, stillness, calm, quiet*.  
 tranquillus, -a, -um, adj. *quiet, calm, still*.  
 trāns, prep. *across, beyond, on the other side of*.  
 transeō, -ire, -ii, -itus, *cross over, cross*.  
 transfigō, 3, -xi, -xus, *pierce through, stab*.  
 transfodiō, 3, -fōdi, -fossus, *pierce through, run through, stab*.  
 transmittō, 3, -misi, -missus, *cross, send over*.  
 transportō, 1, *carry across*.  
 transvolō, 1, *fly across*.  
 trecenti, -ae, -a, num. adj. *three hundred*.  
 trēs, tria, num. adj. *three*.  
 tribuō, 3, -ui, -ūtus, *give, bestow, assign, render*.  
 tributum, -i, n. *tribute*.  
 trigintā, num. adj. *thirty*.  
 tristia, -ae, f. *sadness, grief, gloom*.  
 tristis, -e, f. *sad, gloomy, melancholy*.  
 Trōia, -ae, f. *Troy*.  
 truncus, -i, m. *trunk*.  
 tū, pron. *you, thou*.  
 tuba, -ae, f. *trumpet*.  
 tubicen, -inis, m. *trumpeter*.  
 tum, adv. *then*.  
 tumultus, -ūs, m. *tumult, uproar, confusion*.  
 tumulus, -i, m. *mound, bank of earth, dike*.  
 tunica, -ae, f. *tunic, shirt*.  
 turba, -ae, f. *crowd, throng*.  
 turbō, 1, *disturb, throw into confusion*.  
 turbō, -inis, m. *whirlwind, hurricane*.  
 turbulentus, -a, -um, adj. *troublesome, boisterous, disordered*.  
 turpis, -e, adj. *base, disgraceful*.  
 turris, -is, f. *tower*.  
 tussis, -is, f. *cough*.  
 tūtus, -a, -um, adj. *safe, secure*.

tuus, -a, -um, poss. adj. *your, yours.*

## U.

ubi, adv. *where, where? when.*

ubique, adv. *everywhere.*

ūdus, -a, -um, adj. *wet, moist.*

ulciscor, 3, ultus, *avenge one's self or take vengeance on, punish.*

Ulixēs, -ī or -eī, *Ulysses.*

ūllus, -a, -um, adj. *any.*

ūltior, -us, comp. adj. *further.*

ūltimus, -a, -um, adj. *farthest, last, latest.*

ūltrā, adv. *beyond, past.*

(ululātus, -ūs), m. *howling, crying.*

umbra, -ae, f. *shade, shadow.*

umerus, -ī, m. *shoulder.*

umquam, adv. *ever.*

ūnā, adv. *together with.*

unda, -ae, f. *wave.*

unde, adv. *from which, whence.*

undecim, num. adj. *eleven.*

undique, adv. *from all parts, all around, everywhere.*

unguentum, -ī, n. *ointment.*

unguis, -is, abl. -e, m. *nail, claw, talon.*

unguō or ungō, 3, unxi, ūnctus, *smear, rub, anoint.*

ūnicus, -a, -um, adj. *single.*

ūniversus, -a, -um, adj. *all together.*

ūnus, -a, -um, num. adj. *one.*

urbānus, -a, -um, adj. *of the city, city-, town-.*

urbs, -bis, f. *city.*

urgeō, 2, ursi, —, *press on, drive.*

ūrō, 3, ūssi, ūstus, *burn, consume, dry, parch.*

ursa, -ae, f. *she-bear.*

usque, adv. *up to.*

ūsus, -ūs, m. *use, value, service.*

ut, conj., with indic. *as, when;* with subj. *in order that, so that.*

ūter, -tris, m. *leather bottle, skin (of wine).*

uter, -tra, -trum, interrog. adj. *which of two?*

uterque, utra-, utrum-, adj. *each of two, each, both.*

ūtilis, -e, adj. *useful, suitable.*

ūtilitās, -ātis, f. *advantage, benefit, welfare.*

utinam, adv. *would that.*

ūtor, 3, ūsus, *use, employ; sail.*

utrimque, adv. *on both sides, one on each side.*

utrum, adv. *whether.*

uxor, -ōris, f. *wife.*

## V.

vacca, -ae, f. *cow.*

vācuus, -a, -um, adj. *empty, idle.*

vādō, 3, —, —, *walk, go.*

vadum, -ī, n. *ford, shallow.*

vagor, 1, *wander, rove.*

valdē, adv. *strongly, intensely, very.*

valeō, 2, -uī, -itūrus, *be strong, be able, well, have power, succeed; valē, good-bye.*

validus, -a, -um, adj. *strong, stout, powerful.*

vallis, -is, f. *valley.*

vāllum, -ī, n. *rampart, wall, barricade.*

vānus, -a, -um, adj. *empty, groundless.*

varius, -a, -um, adj. *of different colors, different, diverse.*

Vārus, -ī, m. *Varus.*

vās, vāsis, n. *vessel, pot (pl. vāsa, -ōrum).*

vāstō, 1, *ravage, lay waste, ruin.*

vāstus, -a, -um, adj. *waste, immense.*

- vehementer**, adv. *violently, eagerly, earnestly, strongly.*  
**vehō**, 3, vēxi, vēctus, carry, convey; pass. ride, sail.  
**Veii**, -ōrum, m. *Veii.*  
**vellus**, -eris, n. *pelt, fleece.*  
**vēlum**, -i, n. *sail.*  
**velut** or **velutī**, adv. *just as, as if.*  
**vēnātiō**, -ōnis, f. *hunting.*  
**vēnātor**, -ōris, m. *hunter.*  
**vēndō**, 3, -didī, -ditus, sell.  
**venēnum**, -i, n. *poison, magic drug.*  
**venia**, -ae, f. *grace, pardon, forgiveness.*  
**veniō**, 4, vēni, ventus, come.  
**vēnor**, 1, hunt.  
**venter**, -tris, m. *belly.*  
**ventus**, -i, m. *wind.*  
**vēr**, vēris, n. *spring.*  
**(verber)**, -eris, n. *lash, whip, blow.*  
**verberō**, 1, lash, beat, strike.  
**verbum**, -i, n. *word.*  
**vereor**, 2, veritus, fear, be afraid.  
**vērō**, adv. *indeed, in fact, however, but.*  
**Verrēs**, -is, m. *Verres.*  
**verrō**, 3, —, —, brush, sweep.  
**versō**, 1, turn; pass. be engaged, be.  
**vertō**, 3, vertī, versus, turn, turn back.  
**verū**, -ūs, n. *spit (for roasting).*  
**vērūm**, adv. *truly, but, yet.*  
**vērus**, -a, -um, adj. *true; adv. phrase, rē vērā, in very truth, actually, in fact.*  
**vēsānus**, -a, -um, adj. *mad, wild, maddening, raging.*  
**vescor**, 3, —, enjoy, eat, feed.  
**vesper**, -eri and -eris, m. *evening.*  
**vesperī**, adv. *in the evening.*  
**vester**, -tra, -trum, poss. adj. *your, yours.*  
**vestigium**, -i, n. *footstep, trace.*  
**vestimentum**, -i, n. *garment.*  
**vestiō**, 4, dress, clothe.  
**vestis**, -is, f. *garment, robe.*  
**vetō**, 1, -ui, -itus, forbid.  
**vēxō**, 1, injure, annoy, molest.  
**via**, -ae, f. *way, street, road, gap, path, drive.*  
**viātor**, -ōris, m. *traveller.*  
**vicinus**, -a, -um, adj. *neighboring; as noun, m. neighbor.*  
**victor**, -ōris, m. *conqueror.*  
**victōria**, -ae, f. *victory.*  
**victus**, -ūs, m. *nourishment, sustenance, food.*  
**vicus**, -i, m. *village, hamlet, district, street.*  
**videō**, 2, vidi, visus, see, perceive.  
**videor**, 2, visus, seem, appear.  
**viduus**, -a, -um, adj. *widowed, bereft.*  
**vigilanter**, adv. *watchfully, carefully.*  
**vigilantia**, -ae, f. *watchfulness.*  
**vigilia**, -ae, f. *wakefulness, watch, guard.*  
**vigilō**, 1, watch, guard.  
**vigintī**, num. adj. *twenty.*  
**vilis**, -e, adj. *cheap, worthless.*  
**villa**, -ae, f. *country house, villa, farm.*  
**vīmen**, -inis, n. *pliant twig, wither, osier.*  
**vinciō**, 4, vinxī, vinctus, tie, bind, fetter.  
**vincō**, 3, vici, victus, conquer, vanquish.  
**vinculum**, -i, n. *chain, bond.*  
**vindicō**, 1, lay claim to, demand, appropriate.  
**vīnum**, -i, n. *wine.*  
**violentia**, -ae, f. *fury, vehemence.*  
**violō**, 1, profane, dishonor, violate, break.  
**vir**, viri, m. *man, husband.*  
**virga**, -ae, f. *rod, stick.*  
**virgō**, -inis, f. *maiden, girl.*

**virgultum**, -i, n. *thicket, shrubbery.*

**viridis**, -e, adj. *green.*

**virilis**, -e, adj. *manly, man's.*

**virtūs**, -ūtis, f. *courage, virtue.*

**vis** (vis), f. *force, power, might, violence*; pl. *virēs, -ium, powers, strength.*

**visō**, 3, -sī, -sus, *see, view, go to see, visit.*

**visus**, -ūs, m. *sight, vision, appearance.*

**vīta**, -ae, f. *life.*

**vitium**, -ī, n. *fault, defect.*

**vitō**, 1, *avoid, shun.*

**vitulus**, -ī, m. *calf.*

**vīvō**, 3, *vixī*, —, *live, dwell, reside.*

**vīvus**, -a, -um, adj. *alive, living.*

**vix**, adv. *hardly, scarcely.*

**vocō**, 1, *call, summon, invite.*

**Volcānus**, -ī, m. *Vulcan, god of fire.*

**volgō**, 1, *publish, proclaim.*

**volgō**, adv. *publicly, before all the world.*

**volitō**, 1, *fly to and fro, flit about, hover.*

**volnerō**, 1, *wound, injure, hurt.*  
**volnus**, -eris, n. *wound, injury, hurt.*

**volō**, 1, *fly.*

**volō**, *velle, volui*, —, *wish, be willing.*

**volpēs**, -is, f. *fox.*

**voltur**, -uris, m. *vulture.*

**voltus**, -ūs, m. *face, countenance, looks, expression, eyes.*

**volucer**, -cris, -cre, adj. *winged*; as noun, f. (sc. *avis*), *flying creature, bird.*

**voluptās**, -ātis, f. *pleasure, choice.*

**volvō**, 3, *volvī, volūtus*, *roll, ponder, meditate.*

**vōs**, pl. of *tu, you.*

**vōtum**, -ī, n. *vow, prayer, wish.*

**vōx**, *vōcis*, f. *voice.*

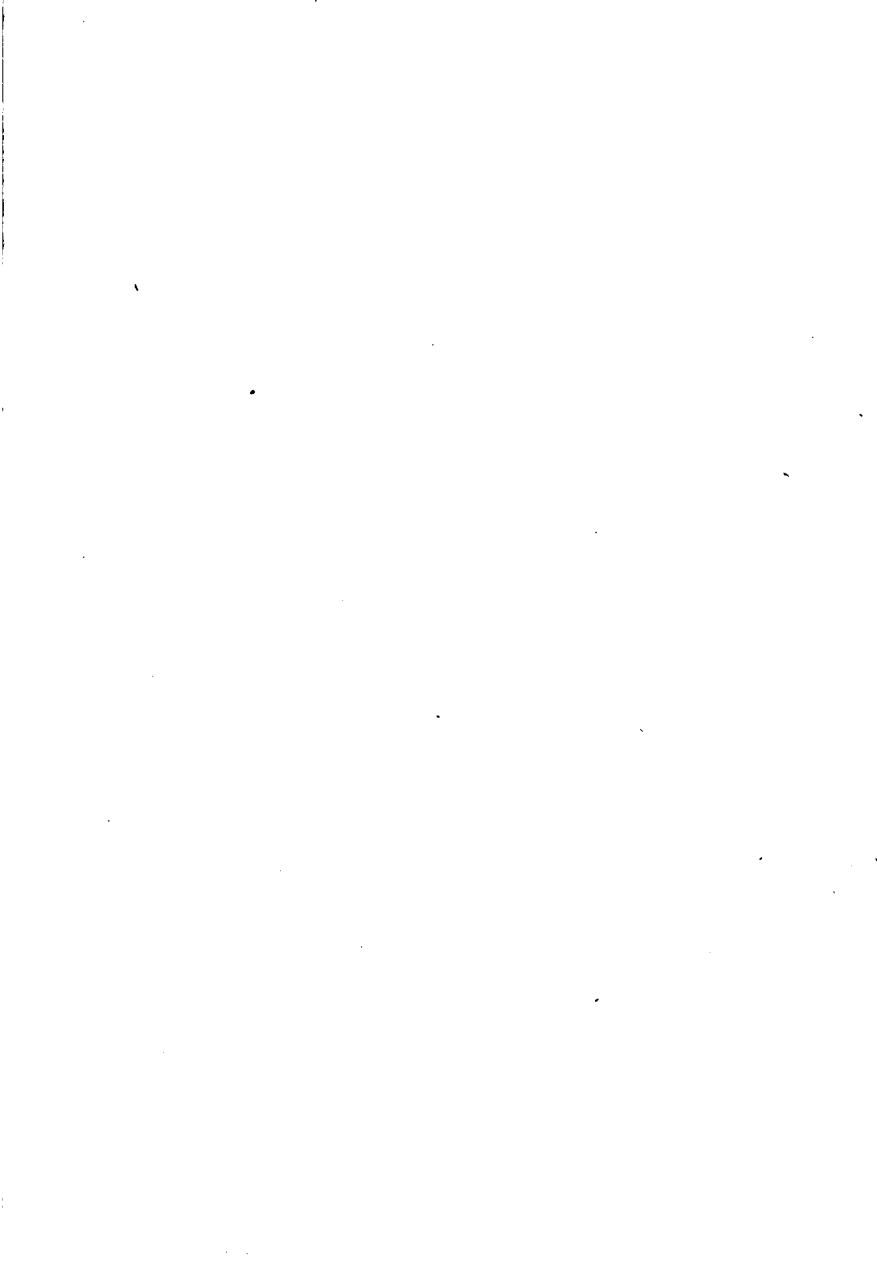
## Z.

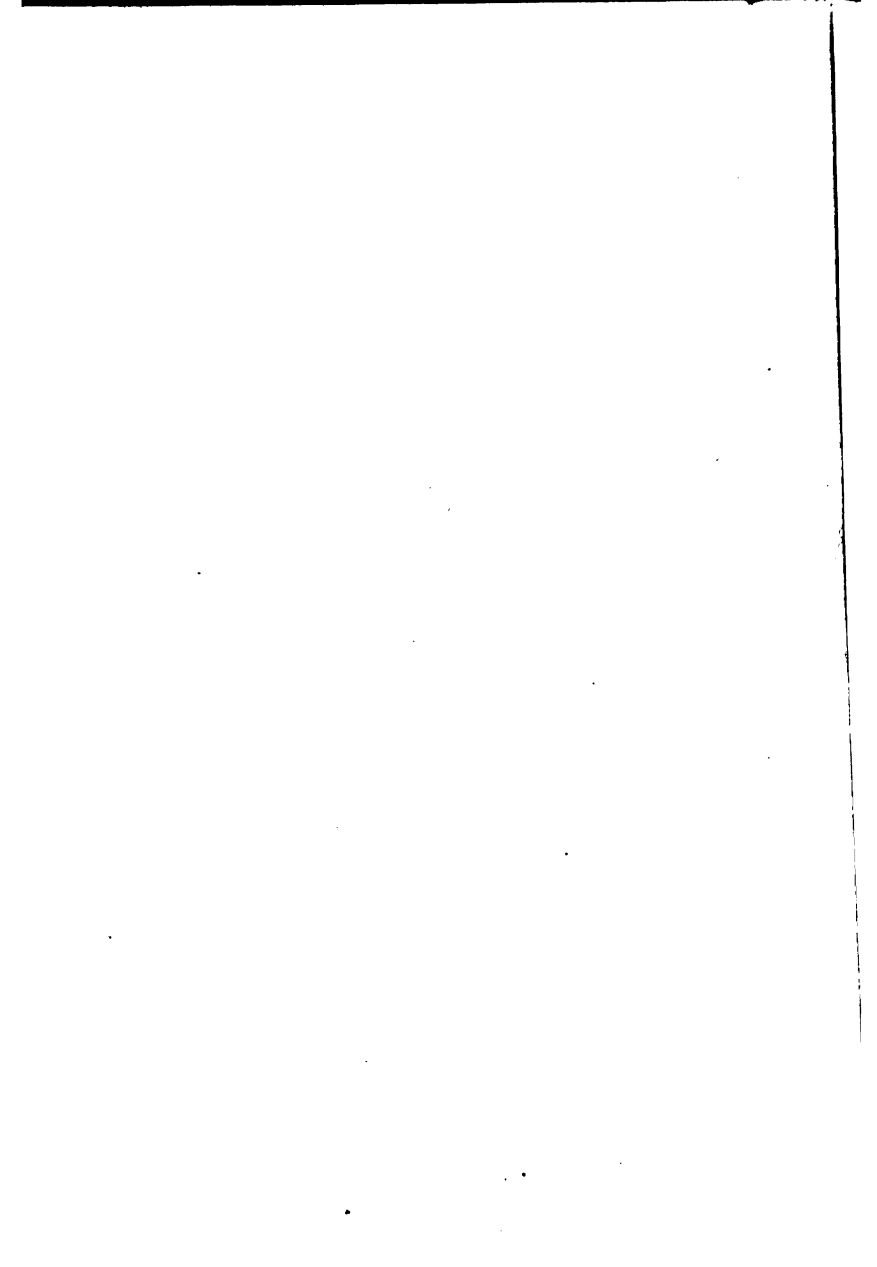
**Zēnō**, -ōnis, m. *Zeno, a philosopher.*

**Zephyrus**, -ī, m. *zephyr, a gentle west wind.*

**Zētes**, -ae, m. an Argonaut, son of the north wind.

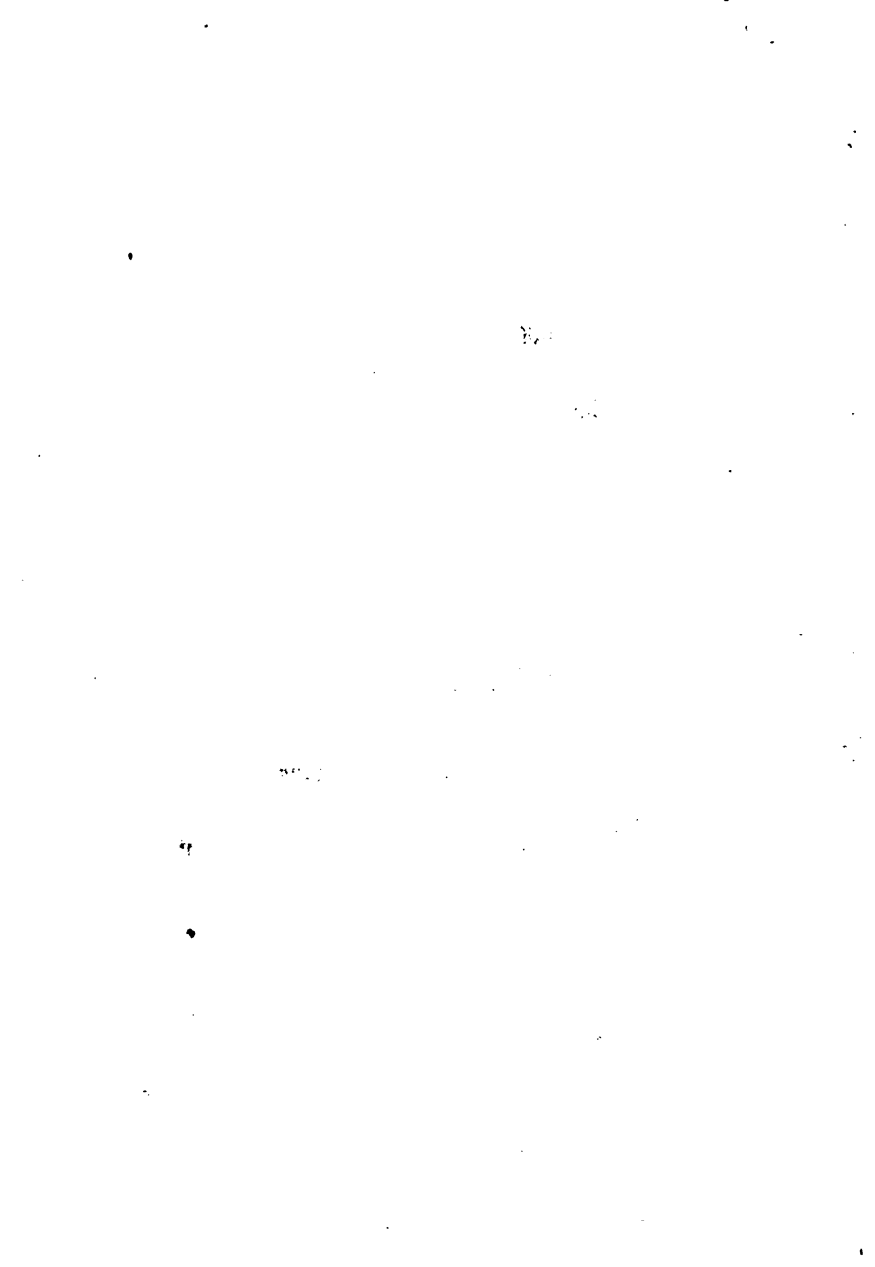








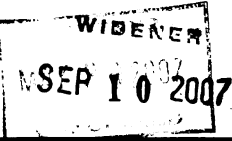
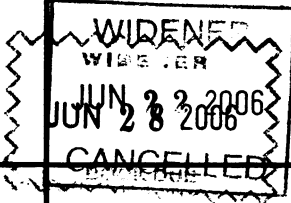




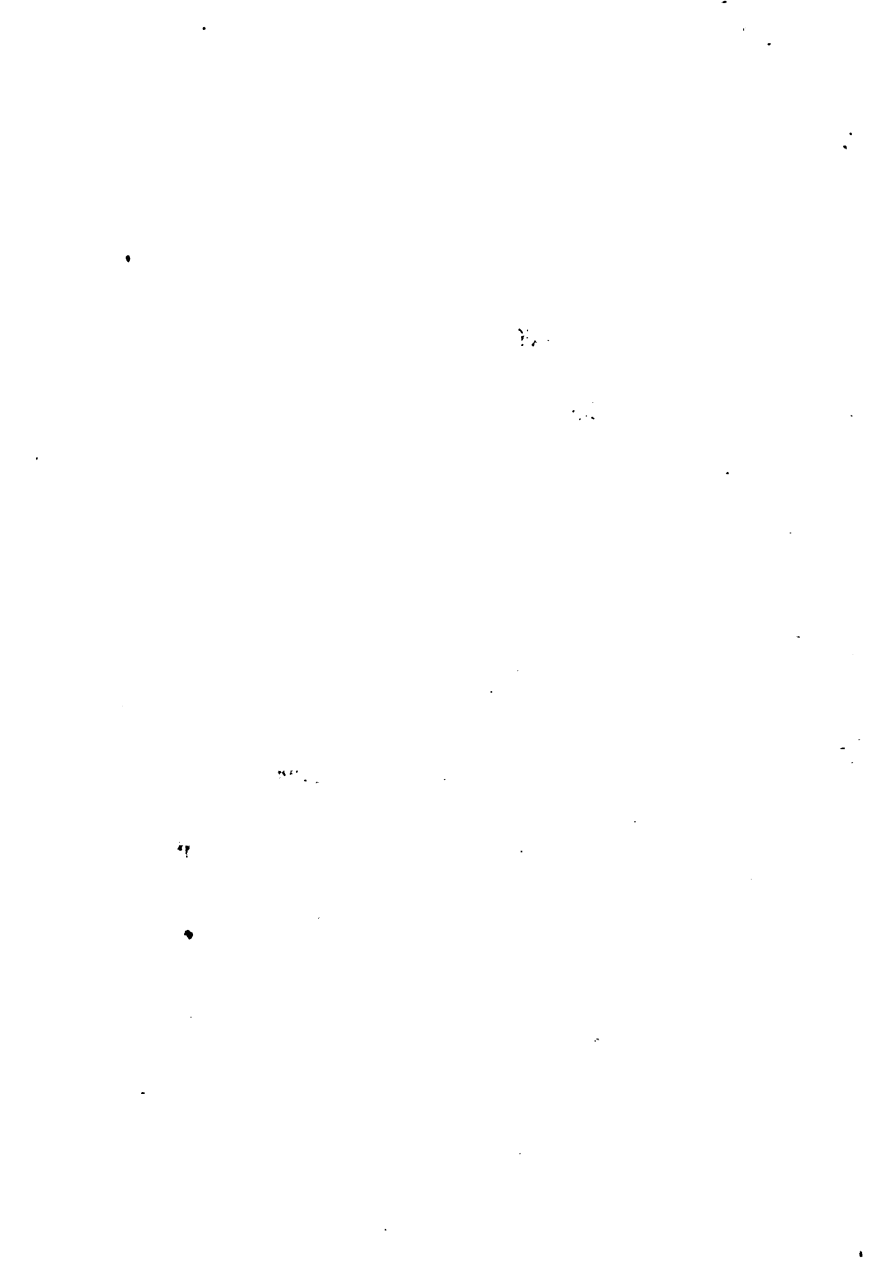
# WIDENER LIBRARY

Harvard College, Cambridge, MA 02138: (617) 495-2413

**If the item is recalled, the borrower will be notified of the need for an earlier return. (Non-receipt of overdue notices does not exempt the borrower from overdue fines.)**

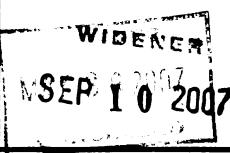
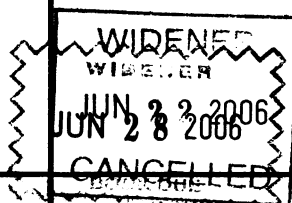
***Thank you for helping us to preserve our collection!***



# WIDENER LIBRARY

Harvard College, Cambridge, MA 02138: (617) 495-2413

**If the item is recalled, the borrower will be notified of the need for an earlier return. (Non-receipt of overdue notices does not exempt the borrower from overdue fines.)**

***Thank you for helping us to preserve our collection!***

5286.58

The new Gradatim :

Widener Library

003092011



3 2044 086 582 061